



THE MILITARY ENGINEER IN INDIA.

VOLUME I.



FIELD-MARSHAL LORD NAPIER OF MAGDALA, G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

THE
MILITARY ENGINEER
IN INDIA.

BY

LIEUT.-COLONEL E. W. C. SANDES,

D.S.O., M.C., R.E. (*Ret.*),

LATE PRINCIPAL, THOMASON CIVIL ENGINEERING COLLEGE, ROORKEE, INDIA,

AND AUTHOR OF

"IN KUT AND CAPTIVITY" AND "TALES OF TURKEY."

VOLUME I.

THE INSTITUTION OF ROYAL ENGINEERS, CHATHAM.

1933.

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY MACKAY'S LTD., CHATHAM.

To My COMRADES
OF
THE CORPS
OF
ROYAL ENGINEERS.

FOREWORD.

WHEN I happen to think of it, I always congratulate myself on my good fortune in that my service of thirty-two happy years in India included nearly all the "seventies" of the nineteenth century, when I was privileged to see a great deal of the British Government of India at the zenith of its success.

India, then and since, as never before in its history, enjoyed good and honest government with the best administration of justice that has ever been arrived at in this imperfect world. There was order and contentment everywhere from Cape Comorin to the farthest land frontiers in the north; and throughout this vast territory, peace and prosperity reigned. So we who were proudly taking part in maintaining the British Raj at that time saw every reason to regard it as a glorious and splendid success, likely to survive for many generations.

Now in the establishment of this glorious and splendid state of things, the men who directed and carried out the engineering works, defensive and other, in the early days of the East India Company, and their successors who gradually created and carried on the great Public Works Department of India in later times, had no small share. And these were the same Military Engineers and Corps of Military Engineers afterwards, whose names, titles and achievements are recorded by my friend and comrade, Lieut.-Colonel Sandes, in this book; inasmuch as in their time they were the only Engineers in British India, and did all the Engineering work there.

The Corps of Military Engineers that I have referred to were the famous Bengal, Madras, and Bombay Engineers, which were established in the middle of the eighteenth century and carried on all the engineering work in British India for more than a hundred years, creating in that time the great Public Works Department of India, completing a vast number of engineering works in all departments, and so contributing most importantly to the success of our rule in India, which began after we occupied Delhi in 1803.

These three distinguished Corps were amalgamated with the Royal Engineers in April, 1862, which Corps had begun to send officers to India in 1860. At that time also, owing to the great expansion of Civil Engineering work in India, and to the rise of the Civil Engineering profession, the Public Works Department began to be largely recruited with Civil Engineers; while in 1881 the Military Works Department was transferred from it to the Military Department. So at present the Royal Engineers furnish Officers for the Military Engineer Services in India, Officers and Warrant and N.C. Officers for

the three Corps of Sappers and Miners, and a few Officers and other ranks for other branches of the Indian public service.

Colonel Sandes gives in this book most complete details of all these matters, and also of the war services of the Military Engineers in India and on expeditions out of India, together with very judicious remarks on various Indian military subjects. He also gives very interesting information about the three Sapper Corps from their origins, about the beginning of the nineteenth century, until the present day, when they enjoy long-established reputations for efficiency in every respect.

I venture to think that the great majority of people who read this book, which Colonel Sandes has written after most extensive and laborious research and investigation, will learn a vast deal that they did not know before about the British connection with and position in India ; and accordingly I commend it to the notice of all who desire to increase their knowledge of the truth about that most interesting sub-continent.

BINDON BLOOD.

2nd November, 1932.

PREFACE.

WHEN Major-General Whitworth Porter, late R.E., wrote the Preface of his Volume I of the *History of the Corps of Royal Engineers* in 1889, he remarked that he had intended, when he first began his task, to have included the Indian branch of the Corps, but he found that its records were so numerous and full of picturesque interest that it demanded separate treatment. "The history of the Indian Engineers," said he, "remains to be written, and a valuable and interesting record it will prove. It is to be hoped that before long some member of that service will supply the void. The names of two men, pre-eminently qualified for the task, naturally suggest themselves—Lieutenant-General George Chesney and Colonel Henry Yule. In the hands of either of these, full justice would be done to a most attractive subject." Again, the author of Volume III, Colonel Sir Charles M. Watson, K.C.M.G., C.B., M.A., late R.E., wrote in July, 1914: "The work done by the Royal Engineers in India and the countries connected with it during the period 1886-1912 has been so important that it is hoped that a separate volume dealing with it may some day be published by the Royal Engineers' Institute; but it will have to be written by an officer who has served in India and is personally acquainted with the civil and military duties of the Corps in that part of the British Empire."

General Sir George Chesney, K.C.B., C.S.I., C.I.E., died in 1895, Colonel Sir Henry Yule, K.C.S.I., C.B., in 1899, and Colonel Sir Charles Watson, K.C.M.G., C.B., in March, 1915, within eight months of completing Volume III of the Corps History, and for many years the project remained in abeyance during the Great War and the difficult times which followed it. It was revived, however, in 1929, when I was greatly honoured by an invitation from the Institution of Royal Engineers to undertake the task, the magnitude of which I could not then foresee. While still in India, where I had served in military and civil employment for 28 years, I began to collect all possible information; and in June, 1930, in England, I wrote the first words of this volume, the completion of which has taken more than two and a half years.

The activities of military engineers in India having been equally conspicuous in military and civil engineering, it seemed advisable to deal with military and civil work in separate volumes. My plan was to devote Volume I to a history of the achievements of British Military Engineers and Indian Sappers and Miners in fortification and war, and to describe in Volume II the work of the former in the various

civil departments of the Government of India, such as Irrigation, Roads and Buildings, Railways, Telegraphs, Mints, Education and Survey. Volume I, accordingly, is purely military in nature. The field of three centuries which it covers is so enormous that it has been necessary to omit a number of entertaining episodes and adventures in the lives of the military engineers of the earliest times. The demands of compression are inexorable, but many personal touches are still to be found in the narrative.

The spelling of the names of places and persons in India has always been a matter of controversy. The "Hunterian System," under which Lucknow becomes Lakhnau, and Cawnpore appears as Khanpur, has such obvious drawbacks that I have adopted as far as possible the spelling given in the *Imperial Gazetteer of India* which is reasonable and modern. No separate bibliography is included, as the titles of the hundreds of historical works, despatches and records which I have consulted or studied are given in footnotes. A complete set of general maps will be found at the end of the volume.

In the course of my work I have received valuable and prompt assistance from a great number of Royal Engineer and other officers, for which I am deeply grateful. But my particular acknowledgments are due to General Sir Bindon Blood, G.C.B., G.C.V.O., the Representative Colonel Commandant of the Corps, who has written a Foreword to this volume and has shown unflinching interest in its progress; to Brigadier-General Sir James Edmonds, C.B., C.M.G. (late R.E.), to Sir William Foster, C.I.E., and to Lieut.-Colonel P. H. Kealy (R.E., retired), the Secretary of the Institution of Royal Engineers, who have read the typescript, chapter by chapter, and have offered most valuable suggestions. I desire also to thank the officials of the Military Secretary's Branch, the Records Department, and the Library of the India Office, and in particular, the Assistant Librarian, Dr. H. N. Randle, who has given me every facility in making use of the fine collection of historical works in his charge, without which this volume could never have been written.

Further acknowledgments are due to Lieut.-General Sir Fenton Aylmer, M.C., K.C.B., Major-General S. H. Sheppard, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Brigadier-General P. T. Buston, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Brigadier E. F. J. Hill, D.S.O., M.C., and Lieut.-Colonels E. P. Le Breton, D.L., J.P., and F. G. Drew, O.B.E., all retired or serving officers of the Corps, for copious notes of their personal experiences; and to Lieut.-General Sir George MacMunn, K.C.B., K.C.S.I., D.S.O., Major-General G. H. Addison, C.M.G., D.S.O. (Engineer-in-Chief, India), the Commandants of the three Corps of Sappers and Miners, Brigadier-General F. J. Moberly, C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O., Sir Evan Cotton, C.I.E., Colonel C. B. Thackeray, D.S.O. (late R.A.) and Major V. C. P. Hodson (I.A., retired) for useful information and advice. I have

received energetic help also from Mr. J. G. Scott, the Librarian of the Corps Library in Whitehall.

My aim has been to write a readable story rather than a precise and exhaustive (and perhaps exhausting) military record—a tale which may encourage and guide others in a more detailed research into the engineering history of the campaigns which I have outlined. The growth of British power in India has been due to those campaigns, supplemented by wise administration; and a goodly part of the foundation on which our Eastern Empire has been built is the work of the military engineers of India.

E. W. C. SANDES.

13th February, 1933.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

THE FIRST BRITISH ENGINEERS.

Formation of the East India Company—First settlements in India—The "Gunner and his Crew" as the only Engineers—Fort St. George founded in 1640—The Fort in 1653—Gunners Jeremy Roote and Hugh Dixon—Parsimony of the Directors—Gunner William Dixon—First issue of uniforms 1

CHAPTER II.

BOMBAY AND MADRAS IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

Bombay ceded to the British in 1661—Humphrey Cooke takes possession—Bombay Castle—Bombay transferred to East India Company—Presidents Oxenden and Aungier—"Wilful and conceited Engineers"—Captain Samuel Smith and Colonel Herman Bake, Engineers—The defences in 1671—Bombay City taken by Mughals—Restored to British in 1690—Edward Fowle, Engineer in Madras in 1684—Danger from Mughals and Marathas—War against France—Von Werlinhoffe, Engineer in Madras in 1696—Dismissed in 1702—Paymasters and doctors as Engineers—Fort St. George in 1724 13

CHAPTER III.

THE BUILDING OF OLD FORT WILLIAM.

Early Bengal factories—Job Charnock abandons Hugli in 1686—He leaves Bengal, but returns in 1690—President Charles Eyre founds Old Fort William in 1700—Description of the Old Fort—Designers unknown—Winder's proposed ditch—Improvements to Old Fort William—Gunners and sailors as Engineers—The Fort completed in 1716—Badly planned and with inadequate defences... 30

CHAPTER IV.

THE END OF OLD FORT WILLIAM.

Environs of Old Fort William—Maratha invasion in 1742—The Maratha Ditch—Major Knipe and Mr. Forresti, Engineers—Career of Bartholomew Plaisted, Sailor and Engineer—Captain Alexander Delavaux, Chief Engineer in 1748, deserts—Benjamin Robins, Engineer-General, dies in 1751—Committee of Works—King's and Company's Engineers—Colonel Caroline Scott succeeds Robins—Various plans for a new Fort William—Scott dies in Madras, 1754—Siraj-ud-Daula advances on Old Fort William in 1756—Charles O'Hara, Engineer, deserts—Governor Holwell defends the Fort, but finally surrenders—The Black Hole—Colonel Clive and Admiral Watson recapture Calcutta in 1757 42

CHAPTER V.

MADRAS FROM 1707 TO 1773.

The "Gunroom Crew" as Engineers—Marathas invade Carnatic in 1740—Dupleix at Pondicherry—Major Knipe advises on defences of Fort St. George in 1743—He dies—Joseph Smith tries to strengthen the defences—La Bourdonnais captures the Fort in 1746—Madras returned to the British in 1749—Benjamin Robins, Engineer-General, arrives in 1750—Dies in following year—Colonel Caroline Scott, new Engineer-General, advises on defences in 1753—Captain John Brohier strengthens the defences—Brohier goes to Calcutta in 1757, and Captain John Call succeeds him in Madras—The French fail to capture Madras—First companies of Pioneers formed—Colonel Eyre Coote defeats the French—Paul Benfield, Contractor—Captain Patrick Ross relieves Call in 1770—Engineers become combatant officers in 1775—Description of Madras 61

CHAPTER VI.

BOMBAY IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

Description of old Bombay—Naval operations against pirates in 1721— PAGE
 President Boone encourages engineering—Defences strengthened when
 Marathas occupy Salsette in 1738—Joseph Smith, Engineer, digs a Town
 Ditch in 1742—Captain de Funck, Engineer in 1753—He recommends fortifi-
 cation of Dongri Hill—Superseded by Major Mace in 1758—Mace recommends
 demolition of Dongri Hill—He dies in 1761—Captain Thomas Keating, Engineer
 in 1764—He fortifies the city—Colonel Archibald Campbell arrives to advise
 Keating—Dongri Hill fortified in 1769—Captain Lawrence Nilson acts as
 Chief Engineer in 1774—Bombay in 1775 84

CHAPTER VII.

THE BUILDING OF NEW FORT WILLIAM.

Initiated by Robert Clive—Captain Robert Barker, Engineer, improves
 Old Fort William in 1757—Clive defeats Siraj-ud-Daula and crushes the French
 —Barker proposes a new Fort William—He resigns and Captain John Brohier
 becomes Engineer—Major Mace ordered to Bengal, but does not come—Battle
 of Plassey—Brohier proposes a new citadel—Clive favours a site at Govindpur
 —Brohier submits designs for a new Fort William at Govindpur in October,
 1757—Work begins—Directors complain of expense—Clive destroys Chandar-
 nagar (French) and defeats the Dutch—He leaves India in 1860—Bribery and
 corruption—Malpractices in building Fort William—Brohier arrested and
 absconds—Calcutta society 100

CHAPTER VIII.

FORT WILLIAM COMPLETED.

Political situation in Bengal—History of labour difficulties in building New
 Fort William—Difficulties in obtaining materials—Fraudulent contractors—
 Dishonest officials—Thomas Amphlett succeeds Brohier as Engineer in 1760
 —Captain Anthony Polier follows Amphlett in 1762—Captain Fleming Martin
 becomes Engineer in 1764—He criticizes the deplorable state of the fortifications
 —Directors restrict extent of the work—Martin a rigid economist—Calcutta
 Council distrusts his ability—Martin resigns in 1768—Mrs. Kindersley describes
 Calcutta—Lieut.-Colonel Archibald Campbell becomes Chief Engineer in 1769
 —He reports on state of the works—He plans a dockyard—He stops defence
 work of the French at Chandarnagar—Major Lillyman follows Campbell in
 1772—He completes the main fortifications—Colonel Henry Watson succeeds
 Lillyman in 1776 and finishes the works in 1781 119

CHAPTER IX.

THE COMPLETION OF FORT ST. GEORGE.

Early definition of a Military Engineer—Innes Munro on an officer's kit—
 Lieut.-Colonel Patrick Ross succeeds Call as Chief Engineer in 1770—He plans
 alterations to Fort St. George—Benfield begins them—Political situation—
 Maratha soldiers—Haidar Ali and Tipu Sultan—The Mysore Army—British
 capture Tanjore in 1773—Growth of Madras Army—Ross greatly strengthens
 Fort St. George—War against France—General Hector Munro takes Pondi-
 chery in 1778—Major George Maule, Engineer in Madras—Fort St. George
 completed in 1783—Innes Munro on the Fort, its garrison, and Madras society 138

CHAPTER X.

THE MYSORE WARS, 1780-1799.

Second Mysore War—Haidar Ali invades the Carnatic in 1780—Madras in
 danger—Disaster at Pollilur—Lieutenant Moorhouse raises two companies of
 Madras Pioneers—Defects of Engineer organization—Eyre Coote defeats
 Mysoreans—War against Dutch—Tipu of Mysore annihilates Braithwaite's
 detachment—Peace with Mysore in 1784—General Archibald Campbell, the
 famous Engineer, becomes Governor of Madras in 1786—Third Mysore War
 begins in 1790—An officer's equipment and retinue—Lord Cornwallis takes

Bangalore, with Major Maule as Chief Engineer—He fails to reach Seringapatam	PAGE
—Capture of hill fortresses—Cornwallis advances again on Seringapatam in 1792	
with Colonel Patrick Ross as Chief Engineer—He captures the Mysore capital—	
War against the French—Pondicherry taken in 1793—Maule killed—War	
against the Dutch—Colombo taken in 1795—Expedition to Malay Peninsula—	
Madras Pioneers increased to ten companies—Fourth Mysore War—General	
Harris marches on Seringapatam in 1799 with Colonel William Gent as Chief	
Engineer—Tipu fights and retires into his capital—Gent submits plans of	
attack—Harris accepts advice of Major Beatson—Colonel Arthur Wellesley	
present—Seringapatam stormed and Tipu slain	154

CHAPTER XI.

THE FIRST MARATHA WAR, 1774-1782.

First Rohilla War—Bengal Engineers—British occupy Salsette near Bombay	
in 1774—First Maratha War—Lieut.-Colonel Keating, an Engineer, commands	
a mixed force—He supports Raghoba against Sindhia and Holkar—Battle of	
Adas, 1775—Keating court-martialled but acquitted—Cadre of Bombay	
Engineers formed—It becomes a Corps under Major Nilson in 1777—Conditions	
of Service—Pay—Uniform—Scheme for German artificers—Unit of "Pioneer	
Lascars" raised in Bombay in 1777—Disastrous operations against Marathas	
—Treaty of Wargaum, 1779—General Goddard marches across India—He	
takes Bassein and advances on Poona—Repulsed by the Marathas—First	
Maratha War ends in 1782—Treaty of Salbai, 1783—Operations in Malabar	
during Second Mysore War—General Matthews capitulates at Bednore—	
Captain Sartorius, Engineer—Operations in 1800 against Dhundia Nag—	
Expedition to Egypt in 1801—Madras Pioneers increased to 16 companies—	
Three companies of Bengal Pioneers raised in 1803 under Lieutenant John	
Swinton	179

CHAPTER XII.

THE SECOND MARATHA WAR, 1803-1806.

Native warfare—Treaty of Bassein, 1802—War declared in 1803 against	
Sindhia of Gwalior and the Raja of Berar—Pontoon train formed—Colonel	
Arthur Wellesley takes Ahmadnagar with Captain Johnson as Engineer—	
Unwieldy transport—Wellesley defeats Sindhia at Assaye on September 23rd,	
1803—Asirgarh taken—Wellesley crushes Sindhia and Berar at Argaon—He	
besieges and captures Gawilgarh—Sindhia and Berar make peace—General	
Lake with the Grand Army meanwhile captures Aligarh—Bravery of Lieu-	
tenant John Swinton, Bengal Pioneers—Lake defeats Marathas before Delhi in	
September, 1803—French officers surrender—Lake annihilates Marathas at	
Laswari in November—British converge on Holkar of Indore—Colonel Mon-	
son's disastrous retreat—Lake captures Dig in December, 1804—He besieges	
Bhurtpore and fails—Treaty signed in April, 1805, at Bhurtpore—Inexperienced	
engineers—Lake pursues Holkar to the Punjab	202

CHAPTER XIII.

THE NEPAL AND THIRD MARATHA WARS, 1814-1819.

Widespread unrest—Cadres of Engineers expanded—Bengal "Pioneers and	
Sappers" increased to eight companies in 1808—Their uniform—Four com-	
panies of Bombay Pioneers—Their status in 1812—Two battalions of Madras	
Pioneers—Bengal Sappers and Miners formed as a Corps in 1819 under Major	
Anbury—Their uniform—A company of Bombay Sappers and Miners raised	
in 1820—Bombay Pioneers expanded to eight companies in 1822—Major de	
Havilland's reorganization proposals—Gradual absorption of all Pioneers into	
Sappers and Miners—Capture of Mauritius in 1810—Expedition to Java in	
1811—Nepal War begins in October, 1814—Repulse at Kalanga—Elephants in	
hill warfare—General Ochterlony captures all Gurkha positions near site of	
Simla—Amar Singh surrenders in May, 1815—Second phase opens in February,	
1816—Ochterlony advances on Katmandu—Gurkhas conclude Treaty of	
Sagauli in March, 1816—Siege of Hathras—Third Maratha War commences	
—Operations against Pindaris begin in November, 1817—Lack of engineer	
equipment—Battles of Kirkee, Sitabaldi, Nagpur, Mehidpur and Ashti—	
Marathas subdued—Hill forts taken—War ends with capture of Asirgarh in	
April, 1819—Minor operations in Arabia	223

CHAPTER XIV.

THE FIRST BURMA WAR AND THE CAPTURE OF BHURTPORE,
1824-1826.

Truculence of Burmese—General Archibald Campbell (late of 38th Foot) leads an expedition to Burma in May, 1824—Engineer casualties—Rangoon occupied easily—Failure at Kemmendine—Burmese stockades—Kemmendine taken—Gallantry of Madras Pioneers at Pagoda Point—Minor local expeditions—Maha Bandula encircles Rangoon in December, 1824—He attacks skilfully but is repulsed and retires to Donabyu—Unfortunate British expeditions in Cachar and Arakan—Campbell advances northwards in February, 1825—He captures Donabyu and Promé in April—He resumes his advance up the Irrawaddy in December—Burmese overwhelmed—Treaty of Yandabu signed in February, 1826—Trouble meanwhile in India—Lord Combermere lays siege to Bhurtpore in December, 1825—Lieut.-Colonel Anbury, Chief Engineer—Well-planned attack by powerful force—Mining and counter-mining—Bhurtpore taken by assault on January 18th, 1826—Engineers praised—Minor operations up to 1838 in Assam, Central India, Coorg, Malay Peninsula and at Jhansi 251

CHAPTER XV.

THE FIRST AFGHAN WAR, AND CAMPAIGNS IN CHINA, SIND
AND GWALIOR, 1839-1843.

The First Afghan War—Political control—Army of the Indus marches for Afghanistan in December, 1838—Captain Thomson, B.E., bridges the Indus—Advance to Quetta—General Keane occupies Kandahar in April, 1839—He assaults Ghazni on July 23rd—Engineers and Sappers blow in the Kabul Gate—Keane enters Kabul in August—General Cotton takes command in Kabul with General Nott at Kandahar—Broadfoot's Sappers—General Elphinstone succeeds Cotton in April, 1841—Afghans attack Kabul in November—Disastrous British retreat through snow-bound passes—One survivor of an army—General Sale defends Jalalabad with Captain George Broadfoot as Engineer—General Pollock relieves Jalalabad in April, 1842—He enters Kabul in September, punishes the Afghans, and returns to India—Expedition to China in 1840 under General Sir H. Gough—Chinese defeated—Treaty of Nanking concluded in August, 1842—Bengal Sappers and Miners increased to ten companies in 1844—Known as "Bengal Sappers and Pioneers" from 1847 to 1851—Changes in Madras Corps—Armament—Campaign in Sind under General Sir Charles Napier—He defeats the enemy at Miani and Hyderabad in February and March, 1843—Annexation of Sind—Gwalior Campaign under General Sir H. Gough—Marathas routed on December 29th, 1843, by General Gough at Maharajpur and by General Grey at Panniar 267

CHAPTER XVI.

THE SIKH, SECOND BURMA AND SECOND CHINA WARS,
1845-1860.

Sikhs cross River Sutlej in December, 1845—General Sir Hugh Gough concentrates the Army of the Sutlej to oppose them—War declared on December 13th—Gough defeats enemy at Mudki on 18th and Ferozeshah on 22nd—Baptism of fire of Major Robert Napier, B.E., at Mudki—Captain George Broadfoot, B.E., killed at Ferozeshah—General Sir Harry Smith defeats Sikhs at Aliwal on January 28th, 1846—Gough routs them at Sohraon on February 17th and enters Lahore—Treaty of Lahore—Expansion of Engineer cadres—Military engineers normally found in civil employment—Explanation of this anomaly—Insurrection at Multan—General Whish besieges Multan in September, 1848, with Napier as Chief Engineer—Gallantry of Lieutenant A. Taylor, B.E.—Operations interrupted—Siege resumed in December with Colonel Cheape as Chief Engineer—Multan captured on January 2nd, 1849—Sikhs rise meanwhile in the Punjab—General Gough assembles the Army of the Punjab—Battle of Ramnagar on November 21st, 1848—Action at Sadulapur—Gough wins desperate battle at Chilianwala on January 13th, 1849—He routs the Sikhs at Gujarat on February 21st—General Gilbert pursues them to Rawal-

pindi—Annexation of the Punjab—Second Burma War—General Godwin occupies Rangoon in April, 1852—Major Fraser, B.E., Chief Engineer—Godwin takes Prome in October—Burmese army disperses—General Cheape (Engineer) operates against dacoits—War ends in June, 1853—Fighting in Persia in 1856—57—Second China War in 1860—General Sir Hope Grant, with General R. Napier as a Divisional Commander, leads expedition to China—He captures Taku Forts in August—Occupies Tientsin—Battle of Chang-kia-wan—Peking surrenders on October 7th, 1860	PAGE 291
--	-------------

CHAPTER XVII.

THE INDIAN MUTINY : ROORKEE, MEERUT AND DELHI.

Causes and phases of the Mutiny—Outbreak at Meerut on May 10th, 1857—Events in Delhi—Captain Fraser, B.E., leaves Roorkee for Meerut on May 12th with six companies of Bengal Sappers and Miners—Four of these companies mutiny at Meerut and join the rebels—Fraser murdered—Major Baird Smith, B.E., safeguards Europeans in Roorkee—General Anson marches from Ambala towards Delhi on May 25th—He dies, and General Barnard assumes chief command—General Archdale Wilson marches from Meerut and defeats rebels on May 30th—Barnard routs rebels at Badli-ki-Serai on June 8th and occupies Delhi Ridge—Delhi in 1857—British position—Lack of Sappers and Miners—Rebels attack the Ridge repeatedly—Early assault on Delhi planned but abandoned—Engineers gradually make British position secure—Major Laughton, B.E., Chief Engineer, removed on June 29th—Captain Alexander Taylor, B.E., arrives from Punjab—Major Baird Smith, B.E., becomes Chief Engineer on July 3rd—List of Engineers at Delhi—Death of Barnard on 5th—General Reed succeeds him—Reinforcements of Pioneers—Archdale Wilson takes command on July 17th—Casualties among Engineers—General Nicholson arrives on August 7th—The " Baird Smith—Taylor controversy "—Baird Smith urges Wilson to assault—Siege train arrives on September 4th—Taylor's reconnaissances—British attack begins on 7th—Breaching batteries constructed and open fire—Assault launched in four columns on September 14th—Blowing in of the Kashmir Gate by party led by Lieutenants Home and Salkeld, B.E.—List of party—Various accounts of exploit—**B.C.** awards—Fighting in the city—Nicholson mortally wounded—Lieutenant Thackeray, B.E., gains **B.C.**—Delhi City cleared gradually—Fort occupied on 21st—Columns sweep the surrounding country... ..

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE INDIAN MUTINY : CAWNPORE, LUCKNOW AND CENTRAL INDIA.

Mutiny at Cawnpore on June 4th, 1857—General Wheeler makes a gallant defence—He capitulates to Nana Sahib on 27th—Cawnpore massacres—General Havelock marches from Allahabad to Cawnpore—Captain Crommelin, B.E., bridges the Ganges—Havelock and Outram advance on Lucknow in September—Events in Lucknow—British defeated at Chinhut on June 30th—They concentrate in Residency—Sir Henry Lawrence mortally wounded—Rebels invest Residency and resort to mining—Their assaults fail—British countermining under Captain Fulton, B.E.—Sorties—Fulton killed—Havelock and Outram reach Residency and reinforce garrison on September 25th—Outram assumes command—Colonel R. Napier acts as Chief Engineer—Underground warfare—No serious assaults by rebels—British position extended—First R.E. unit in India (23rd Company) lands in Calcutta on August 11th, 1857—General Sir Colin Campbell advances early in November from Cawnpore—Heavy fighting in Lucknow—Campbell rescues Residency garrison and non-combatants on November 17th and retires to Cawnpore—Outram holds the Alambagh—British columns scour the country—Campbell advances again in March, 1858, to attack Lucknow—Brigadier R. Napier as Chief Engineer—List of Engineers—Attack begins—Capture of Lucknow completed on March 21st, 1858—Minor operations in Malwa—Campaign in Central India—General Sir Hugh Rose moves northwards from Mhow in January, 1858—He defeats Tantia Topi on the Betwa in April, 1858, and captures Jhansi—He defeats Tantia Topi again on the Jumna in May—He takes Gwalior in June—Napier succeeds Rose in chief command—He pursues rebels in Central India and ends the rebellion in April, 1859

Panjikora—Colonel Kelly's wonderful march from Gilgit—Lieutenant Oldham, R.E., at Nisa Gol—Chitral relieved—General rising in 1897—Frontier medals—Swatis attack Malakand in July—General Sir Bindon Blood defeats them at Landakai on August 17th—He advances into Bajaur—Lieutenants Watson and Colvin, R.E., win B.C. at Bilot—Sir B. Blood repulses attacks—Mamunds submit—Sir B. Blood crushes Bunerwals in January, 1898—Operations under General Elles against Mohmands—General Sir W. Lockhart invades the Tirah in October, 1897—He punishes Afridis—Difficult retreat down Bara Valley—Lord Curzon's frontier policy—General Sir J. Willcocks defeats Zakka Khels in February, 1908—He overruns Mohmand country in May—Frontier remains quiet until 1914	PAGE 421
---	-------------

CHAPTER XXII.

THE NORTH-EAST FRONTIER.

Territory and tribes—Expeditions between 1772 and 1861—"Sibandi Sappers"—Expeditions after 1861—Bhutan Expedition in December, 1864—Invasion by four columns—Early success—Country annexed—Bhutias rise again—British reverse near Diwangiri in January, 1865—General Tombs, B.C. , attacks Diwangiri in April—Captain Trevor and Lieutenant Dundas, R.E., win B.C. —Bhutias submit—Chin-Lushai Expedition in 1889—Columns from Chittagong and Burma meet in enemy's territory—They build and garrison posts, and then withdraw—Road construction through forests—Expedition to Tibet—Negotiations fail—Occupation of Chumbi Valley in December, 1903—Colonel Youngusband heads Tibet "Mission"—General J. R. L. Macdonald (late R.E.) commands troops—Arctic conditions—Youngusband moves from Chumbi on March 24th, 1904—Tibetans defeated at Guru—Gyantse reached on April 14th—Engineer work on communications—Captain Sheppard, R.E., in attack on Palla Village near Gyantse on June 26th—Lieutenant Garstin, R.E., killed—Macdonald captures Gyantse Jong on July 6th, 1904—Mission sets out for Lhasa on 14th—Action at Karo-la at over 18,000 feet—Crossing of the Tsan-po—Entry into Lhasa on August 3rd—Treaty signed on September 7th, 1904—Mission returns to India—Abor Expedition under General Bower in 1911—Jungle warfare—Mishmi Mission in 1911 to the borders of China	456
--	-----

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE GREAT WAR, 1914-1918.

R.E. officers sent to Home Army—Expansion of Sappers and Miners—Indian Corps embarks for France in August and September, 1914, under General Sir J. Willcocks—20th and 21st Companies, Bombay Sappers and Miners, in attack on Neuve Chapelle on October 28th—Bengal Sappers and Miners at Neuve Chapelle and Festubert in November—Manufacture of trench appliances and grenades—Indian Corps goes into reserve after Battle of Givenchy in December, 1914—Sappers return to front line in March, 1915, for attack on Neuve Chapelle—Battle of Ypres—Battle of Loos in September, 1915—Indian Corps leaves France in December, 1915—Campaign in Mesopotamia—6th Indian Division occupies Basra on November 22nd, 1914—General Townshend leads advance up Tigris in June, 1915—He captures Kut, fights at Ctesiphon, and retreats to Kut in November, 1915—6th Division defends Kut, but surrenders on April 29th, 1916—Exploits of Bridging Train under Captain Sandes, R.E.—Operations of Kut Relief Force under General Sir F. Aylmer, B.C. , and General Sir G. Gorringe (Engineers)—Relief fails—General Sir F. Maude advances with large army in January, 1917—Crossing of Tigris at Shumran Bend on February 23rd—Maude captures Baghdad on March 11th and Samarra on April 23rd—Sapper work in Persia—Operations outside Aden during the war—Operations in Egypt and Palestine—Defence of Suez Canal in 1915-16—General Sir E. Allenby captures Gaza and Jerusalem in 1917—Engineering preparations for final attack—Allenby breaks Turkish front on September 19th, 1918, and sweeps northwards—Campaign in East Africa—Disaster at Tanga in November, 1914—General Sheppard (late R.E.) commands a brigade—Von Lettow Vorbeck's prolonged resistance—He surrenders in November, 1918—Engineer work mostly on railways—Minor operations on North-West Frontier of India during the Great War	475
--	-----

CHAPTER XXIV.

CAMPAIGNS AFTER THE GREAT WAR, 1919-1932.

<p>Third Afghan War begins on May 6th, 1919—General Sir A. Barrett commands N.W. Frontier Force; General Climo, Waziristan Force; and General Wapshare, Baluchistan Force—Afghans advance on Landi Kotal in Khaibar Pass—They are defeated at Bagh on May 11th and retreat to Dacca—Fighting near Dacca—Armistice concluded on June 3rd—Meanwhile Afghans under Nadir Khan invade the Tochi—Thal relieved by General Dyer on May 31st—British evacuate Upper Tochi posts—Wapshare takes Spin Baldak Fort on May 26th—Construction of Khaibar Railway—Operations in Waziristan, 1919-20—General Skeen subdues Tochi Wazirs in November, 1919—He moves to Southern Waziristan and advances up the Tank Zam against Mahsuds in December—Desperate assaults by enemy—Heavy losses on both sides—Skeen destroys Makin on February 20th, 1920—He occupies Kaniguram on March 6th—Construction of Razmak Circular Road—Arab Rising in Mesopotamia in 1920—General Sir J. A. Haldane commands British troops—General E. H. de V. Atkinson as Chief Engineer—Relief of many besieged garrisons—Building of blockhouses—Atkinson becomes Divisional Commander and relieves Samawa in October—Arabs submit—Moplah Rebellion in Malabar in 1921—Kajuri Plain operations, 1930-31—Afridis attack Peshawar in June, 1930—British advance to Kajuri Plain in October—Sappers bridge the Bara River—Permanent occupation of Kajuri Plain—Operations in Burma in 1931—Abolition of Pioneers in 1932 and their partial absorption into Sappers and Miners ...</p>	<p>PAGE 505</p>
<p>APPENDIX I—THE MILITARY ENGINEER SERVICES</p>	<p>531</p>
<p>APPENDIX II—Q.V.O. MADRAS SAPPERS AND MINERS... ..</p>	<p>536</p>
<p>APPENDIX III—K.G.O. BENGAL SAPPERS AND MINERS</p>	<p>541</p>
<p>APPENDIX IV—ROYAL BOMBAY SAPPERS AND MINERS</p>	<p>546</p>
<p>APPENDIX V—THE ABOLITION OF PIONEER CORPS AND THE REORGANIZATION OF THE SAPPERS AND MINERS IN 1932</p>	<p>551</p>
<p>APPENDIX VI—SUBMARINE MINING IN INDIA... ..</p>	<p>554</p>
<p>INDEX</p>	<p>557</p>

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	FACING PAGE
FIELD-MARSHAL LORD NAPIER OF MAGDALA, G.C.B., G.C.S.I.	
<i>Frontispiece</i>	
THE RIVER FACE, OLD FORT WILLIAM	38
SIR ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL, K.B., OF INVERNEIL	134
COLONEL COLIN MACKENZIE, C.B., F.R.S.	164
OFFICER, MADRAS PIONEERS, 1780	196
LIEUT.-GENERAL ROBERT NICHOLSON	208
GAWILGARH	210
STORMING A STOCKADE AT PAGODA POINT, RANGOON	254
STORMING OF THE KABUL GATE AT GHAZNI	272
LIEUT.-COLONEL RICHARD BAIRD SMITH, BENGAL ENGINEERS ...	322
GENERAL SIR ALEXANDER TAYLOR, G.C.B.	336
THE BLOWING IN OF THE KASHMIR GATE, DELHI, 14TH SEPTEMBER, 1857	342
"LYING IN WAIT." CAPTAIN G. W. W. FULTON, B.E. ...	352
THE RESIDENCY, LUCKNOW, AT THE END OF THE SIEGE ...	354
ALI MASJID FORT IN THE KHAIBAR PASS	378
"BOUND FOR KANDAHAR." COLONEL "JACKY" HILLS, R.E. ...	380
THE DEVIL'S STAIRCASE, SURU, ABYSSINIA	400
FIELD-MARSHAL EARL KITCHENER OF KHARTOUM, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., COLONEL COMMANDANT R.E.	418
GENERAL SIR BINDON BLOOD, G.C.B., G.C.V.O., COLONEL COM- MANDANT R.E., AS A COLONEL... ..	440
THE MALAKAND PASS	446
THE POTALA AT LHASA, TIBET	470
YAMBUNG FERRY, DIHANG RIVER	472
CROSSING OF THE SHUMRAN BEND, RIVER TIGRIS	488
LANDI KHANA AND THE AFGHAN FRONTIER	508
THE BARA BRIDGE ACROSS THE BARA RIVER, KAJURI PLAIN ...	526

PLANS AND MAPS.

	PAGE
BOMBAY FORT IN 1665	15
OLD FORT WILLIAM	43
FORT ST. GEORGE IN 1753	73
BOMBAY FORT, 1771-1864	89
MODERN CALCUTTA	109
FORT WILLIAM	127
FORT ST. GEORGE AFTER COMPLETION ... ..	... <i>facing</i> 150
SERINGAPATAM, 1792	169
PLAN OF GAWILGARH	213
SKETCH OF BHURTPORE, SECOND SIEGE	263
PLAN TO ILLUSTRATE THE OPERATIONS OF THE BRITISH ARMY BEFORE DELHI IN 1857 ... ..	... <i>facing</i> 346
MAP SHOWING CITY OF LUCKNOW AND ITS ENVIRONS ... ..	... <i>facing</i> 360
SKETCH MAP OF THE KAJURI PLAIN AREA	527
SKETCH MAP OF NORTHERN INDIA (MAP I) ... ..	... <i>At end</i>
SKETCH MAP OF SOUTHERN INDIA AND BURMA (MAP II) ... ..	..
SKETCH MAP OF THE N.W. FRONTIER INCLUDING AFGHANISTAN (MAP III)... ..	..
SKETCH MAP OF THE N.E. FRONTIER (MAP IV) ... ..	..
SKETCH MAP OF NORTH-EAST AFRICA (MAP V) ... ..	..

APPENDIX I.

THE MILITARY ENGINEER SERVICES.

The Military Engineer Services, whose evolution from the Public Works Department, first as the "Military Works Department" and later as the "Military Works Services," has been described briefly in Chapter XX, control all military engineering works in India and Burma except in a few small stations where these works are in charge of the Public Works Department. They control also all works of the Royal Air Force, and in addition they are in charge of all civil and military works, except railways and irrigation, in Baluchistan and the tribal areas of the North-West Frontier Province.¹

The organization of the Military Engineer Services is complicated but well adapted for its purpose. There are three branches—the Buildings and Roads, Electrical and Mechanical, and Furniture and Stores—and the basic formation, the unit as it were, is the Sub-division. Each Buildings and Roads Subdivision is under a Sub-divisional Officer (S.D.O.), who may be either a soldier or a civilian, and who is assisted by one or more civilian Overseers in charge of Sections. Where necessary, Subdivisions are formed in the Electrical and Mechanical or Furniture and Stores Branches. All Subdivisions are grouped into Divisions under Garrison Engineers,² who are usually assisted by one or more Assistant Garrison Engineers and a Technical Overseer. In large headquarter stations, a Garrison Engineer's staff may include officers or subordinates with special qualifications in Electrical and Mechanical or Furniture and Stores work. Divisions of the Military Engineer Services are grouped into Districts under Commanders, Royal Engineers,³ whose functions are both executive and administrative. Each Commander, Royal Engineers, is assisted, according to the size of his District, by Assistant Commanders, Royal Engineers⁴ (Works, and Electrical and Mechanical), and by a Technical Subdivisional Officer.⁵ The

¹ The raising of the status of the North-West Frontier Province to a Governor's province, and the subsequent reorganization of the Public Works Department, led to the handing over by the Military Engineer Services to the Public Works Department of all works in the settled districts as distinct from the tribal areas. This came into effect on April 1st, 1933.

² The Garrison Engineer (G.E.) corresponds approximately to the Executive Engineer in the Public Works Department. He is usually a Captain or subaltern of the Royal Engineers.

³ The C.R.E. corresponds approximately to the Superintending Engineer in the Public Works Department. He is usually a Lieut.-Colonel of the Royal Engineers.

⁴ Usually Majors of the Royal Engineers.

⁵ In special cases there may be also an Inspector of Royal Engineer Machinery or a Departmental Officer of the Electrical and Mechanical Branch.

organization in an Independent Brigade Area is a compromise between that of a District and a Division. The Districts, and Independent Brigade Area organizations, are grouped in the four military Commands of India—the Northern, Western, Eastern (including Burma) and Southern—those in each Command being under a Chief Engineer¹ and the whole organization under an Engineer-in-Chief.²

The officers of the Military Engineer Services consist of Royal Engineers, Royal Engineers (Indian Army),³ Inspectors of Royal Engineer Machinery, Departmental Officers promoted from among the Military Subordinates of the Indian Unattached List, and civilian Assistant Engineers appointed directly or promoted from among the Civilian Subordinates. Most of the officers, however, are Royal Engineers who may be required at any moment for mobilization and meanwhile are usefully and economically employed in the Military Engineer Services. Indians (civilians) are now being recruited in increasing numbers in the lower grades of the Services except in those branches in which the requirements of mobilization necessitate the maintenance of a strong military element. Military Subordinates for the Buildings and Roads Branch were formerly recruited from British units in India and were trained at the Thomason Civil Engineering College, Roorkee; but, owing to the closing of the military class at that college in July, 1924, these subordinates are now recruited from among the Military Foremen of Works in the United Kingdom. The Military Subordinates for the Electrical and Mechanical Branch are also recruited from the United Kingdom, but those for the Furniture and Stores Branch come from British units in India.

There are substantial differences between the systems of Military Works organization in England and India. In India, Royal Engineer officers are responsible for many duties which are performed in England by separate branches such as the Lands Branch and the R.A.S.C. Barrack Department. Again, in India, there is no grade corresponding to that of Surveyor of Works, nor is there any technical audit. The whole system of accounts in the Military Engineer Services has been changed since the Great War through the assumption by the Military Accounts Department of the duty of keeping and auditing these accounts under a new Account Code, and more of the time of the Royal Engineer officer in these Services is spent in the intricacies of finance than is the case in England.

In 1914 there were three categories of Royal Engineer officers on the India establishment, (i) those in the Military Works Services, (ii) those in the Sappers and Miners, and (iii) those in civil employment such as the Departments of Public Works, the Survey of India

¹ A Colonel (late R.E.) with the rank of Brigadier.

² A Major-General (late R.E.).

³ An establishment created during the Great War and now dying out.

and Railways. The senior Royal Engineer officer in India was called the Director-General of Military Works, and although he had an *ex-officio* position as Inspector of Sappers and Miners, his duties were actually confined almost entirely to the Military Works Services.¹ In 1921, however, his title was altered to "Director of Works" and he was placed under the Quartermaster-General. At the same time, an independent Inspector of Sappers and Miners and Pioneers was appointed. But two years later the system was changed again, and with this change came the first step towards real unity of control of all the Engineer services in India. The new organization, which was introduced on December 4th, 1923, placed all the Engineer services² under an Engineer-in-Chief directly responsible to the Commander-in-Chief, and included the affiliation of the four Corps of Pioneers³ for technical training in peace and for employment in war. The Engineer-in-Chief became the technical adviser of the Commander-in-Chief on all military engineering matters through different departments of the General Staff, and he became also the Engineer Adviser to the Royal Air Force, Royal Indian Marine, Ordnance Department, and the Foreign and Political Department. He was assisted by two Deputy Engineers-in-Chief (Works, and Electrical and Mechanical), a Brigadier, R.E. (for Sappers and Miners and Pioneers), and other Staff officers.⁴ The Chief Engineers of Commands became similarly the technical advisers of the General Officers Commanding-in-Chief of the Commands. The system remains substantially the same to this day, but the Works Branch is now recognized as being definitely under the control of the Quartermaster-General.

A sound knowledge of all the main departments of engineering work, as carried out in India, is demanded of each Royal Engineer officer. This he obtains by attachment to, or service with, the Sappers and Miners, and by employment in the Military Engineer Services. The difficulty, and at the same time the interest, of the work in these Services is often enhanced by the fact that in some parts of India the Engineer has to begin by making his own bricks and felling his own trees. Work is generally done by contract; but there are many cases where daily labour is used, and sometimes, as in Waziristan and on the Kajuri Plain, large numbers of Sappers and Miners and Pioneers are employed. Many and varied have been the works executed by the Military Works and Military Engineer Services. In the "sixties" a new hill station was built at Chakrata on a site selected by Colonel Sir Frederick Roberts, *V.C.*⁵ This

¹ The D.G.M.W. had the right of direct access to the Commander-in-Chief.

² Three Corps of Sappers and Miners and the Military Engineer Services.

³ The Madras, Bombay, Sikh and Hazara Pioneers.

⁴ The appointment of Brigadier, R.E., was abolished in 1932 for reasons of economy.

⁵ Afterwards Lord Roberts of Kandahar. Lord Napier of Magdala, who was then Commander-in-Chief in India, did a great deal towards improving the accommodation for British troops and their families.

involved an approach road 77 miles long from Saharanpur, the nearest point on the railway. The road rises to a height of 7,100 feet above sea-level and has several large bridges. In the "nineties" a pipeline, 22 miles long, was laid to serve the hill station of Murree, descending at one point to a depth of 1,400 feet below its mean gradient, and so forming what is believed to be the deepest anti-syphon in the world. Another important work executed at this period was the preparation of defences around Attock, Rawalpindi and Quetta which, though now obsolete, were considered to be essential at that time.

Lord Kitchener's schemes for the reorganization of the Army in India from 1903 onwards entailed extensive building such as new lines for troops and vast additions to arsenals and ordnance factories. A new cantonment was built at Risalpur, close to Nowshera, many existing cantonments were greatly enlarged, and the electrification of British barracks and hospitals was begun. Up to this time almost all the buildings in the lines of Indian troops had been constructed and maintained under regimental arrangements from a "Hutting Grant"; but Lord Kitchener established the principle that, when a set of lines had to be built or rebuilt, the work was to be carried out by the Military Works Services.¹ In later years, when the transfer of the capital of India from Calcutta to Delhi was announced² and the building of New Delhi was begun, 15 square miles of land were acquired for a new cantonment at Delhi and the work was started in 1913. It was retarded by the Great War, but is now complete. These are a few only of the many activities of the Military Works Services before the cataclysm of 1914.

On the outbreak of the Great War the despatch of large numbers of Royal Engineer officers and Military Subordinates on active service overseas was counter-balanced to some extent by the engagement of temporary personnel. Many officers were detached for expeditions on the North-West Frontier. Schools of instruction, extensions to arsenals, depots of various kinds, temporary lines for Indian troops,³ and many other projects, were taken in hand. The cost of work rose, and materials (especially imported steelwork) became scarce.⁴ Thus the period of the Great War was one of extreme strain, and the Armistice did not ease the situation appreciably, for it was followed soon by the Third Afghan War and the campaign in Waziristan when demobilization was arrested and large temporary building schemes had to be continued. Officers came and went, and many were inexperienced.⁵ Then came the opening up of Waziristan by the great

¹ In 1919, the Hutting Grant was abolished, and *all* work, whether of construction or repair, was taken over by the Military Works Services.

² The transfer was sanctioned on December 12th, 1911.

³ Temporary accommodation was constructed for nearly half a million men.

⁴ The annual expenditure mounted to more than double the pre-war figure.

⁵ The Rawalpindi District had 13 officers in successive charge between May, 1918, and November, 1919.

Circular Road when the staff of the Military Engineer Services worked hand-in-glove with the Sappers and Miners and Pioneers. Throughout India there were immense arrears of building and repair work caused by the Great War, coupled with a scarcity of personnel and funds and much confusion in accounts.

Gradually the tangle was straightened out, and with the return of Royal Engineer officers from field service and the reorganization of the Engineer services under an Engineer-in-Chief, large permanent works were taken in hand once more. One of the most extensive was a mechanical transport depot at Chaklala near Rawalpindi, with barracks, workshops, garages and stores covering an area of several square miles, and with the usual ancillary services of water supply, electric light and power, roads and drainage.¹ In various parts of the country the Military Engineer Services prepared aerodromes for the Royal Air Force, made provision for the needs of the Royal Corps of Signals and the Royal Tank Corps, reconstructed the lines of Indian units, and electrified and drained cantonments. India now bears little sign of the confusion created by the Great War, but the result has been achieved at considerable cost. In 1872 the annual expenditure on original military works for the entire Bengal Army amounted to no more than 28 lakhs of rupees (about £280,000), and half as much on repairs. At the present time, however, these figures are sometimes exceeded in a single district. But the Army in India to-day is housed, watered and lighted on a scale which is very different from that of 1872. This has been the achievement of the Military Engineer Services, and it has been attained because these Services have been treated since 1900 as the normal regimental employment of Royal Engineer officers in India and have been plentifully supplied with them in times of peace.

¹ Two of the workshop buildings cover an area of five acres. They were built in 1922 at a cost of £180,000.

APPENDIX II.

QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN MADRAS SAPPERS AND MINERS.

Remarks on the history and development of the Corps of Madras Sappers and Miners have appeared from time to time in this volume, but it may be well to recapitulate some of the main features. The Corps was raised at Madras in 1780 by Lieutenant Joseph Moorhouse as two companies of Pioneers. In 1793 it was increased to six companies and formed into a battalion known as the Madras Pioneer Battalion. This formation was expanded successively to eight, ten, fourteen and finally, in 1803, to sixteen companies, organized in two battalions and styled the 1st and 2nd Battalions of Madras Pioneers. The 1st Battalion became the Corps of Madras Sappers and Miners in 1831, and the 2nd Battalion was absorbed into that Corps two years later. In 1876 the Corps became the "Queen's Own Corps of Madras Sappers and Miners," in 1903 the "2nd Queen's Own Sappers and Miners," in 1911 the "2nd Queen Victoria's Own Sappers and Miners," and in 1923 it received its present designation. It is proposed in this appendix to deal only with some of the reorganizations and changes which have taken place in the Madras Corps during the present century.

In 1900 there were six Service Companies (Nos. 1 to 6), the Burma Service Company, and "A" and "B" Depot Companies. Each Service Company was organized in two half-companies, each of which was composed of two sections which were further divided into two sub-sections. The establishment of a Service Company was two British officers, two British other ranks, three Indian officers and 168 Indian other ranks.¹ "A" Company consisted of four Telegraph Sections, two Field Printing Sections and two Field Litho Sections. A reserve of 60 men had been formed in 1899, but it was still 23 under strength in 1901. Four Service Companies, and "A" and "B" Depot Companies, were normally stationed in Bangalore; one Service Company was at Secunderabad, another on the North-West Frontier, and the Burma Company at Mandalay.

The Corps was composed of various classes of Madrassis in proportions which were fixed by the Commandant, and the units and sub-units consisted, like the Corps, of mixed classes. In 1900 the proportions of the various castes and classes were as follows:—

¹ Four of the Service Companies had 18 first-line equipment mules and the necessary drivers, and by 1902 the two remaining Service Companies and the Burma Company were similarly equipped.

Indian Christians and Paraiyans (or Pariahs, now called Adi-Dravidians), 50% ; Tamil Hindus, 21% ; Telegu Hindus, 12½% ; Muhammadans, 12½% ; other castes, 4%. It has always been a tradition of the Madras Corps that in Service matters, caste should not be recognized. In this respect, the Madras Sapper and Miner differs not only from his brethren of Bengal and Bombay, but from the remainder of the Indian Army.

In 1903 the Service Companies were renumbered, Nos. 1 to 6 becoming Nos. 9 to 14 respectively. The Burma Company became No. 15, and "A" and "B" Depot Companies reappeared as "C" and "D." The establishment of the reserve was raised to 274 in 1904, and to 304 in 1908. The year 1909 was chiefly remarkable for the change of the title "Service Company" to "Field Company," and for the cessation of the enlistment of Recruit or Pension boys. The establishment of Recruit boys, which had existed since 1813,¹ provided the Corps with a valuable supply of recruits whose upbringing, nutrition and training had been closely supervised. It had the further advantage that recruits joined the Corps well drilled and with an elementary knowledge of some trade. Divisional Signal Companies of Sappers and Miners were formed in 1910, and two of these became part of the Madras Corps. The result was the end of "C" Company, for the Telegraph Section of that unit was then removed from the Corps and the remaining Sections (Printing and Litho) were transferred to "D" Company. The training of recruits for the new formations began in Bangalore in 1911. The only other change prior to the Great War which calls for special remark occurred in 1912 when the Indian Submarine Mining Section at Rangoon, which had been affiliated to the Corps in 1910, was abolished and replaced by a Defence Light Section.

The Great War caused an enormous increase in the strength of the Madras Corps. While on March 31st, 1914, there were 21 British officers, 25 Indian officers, 31 British Warrant and non-commissioned officers (R.E.) and 1,509 Indian other ranks, on March 3rd, 1919, the corresponding numbers were 144, 60, 85 and 7,019.² On August 4th, 1914, the Corps consisted of only seven Field Companies, one Field Park, two Photo-Litho Sections, two Printing Sections, one Depot Company and a Defence Light Section ; but on November 11th, 1918, it had three Field Troops, 19 Field Companies, one Bridging Train, a Chitral Section, and no less than 16 Depot Companies in addition to the Field Park and Specialist and Defence Light Sections as before.³ Of 295 officers who served with the Corps during the war, 59 were Royal Engineers (regulars), 56 held R.E. Territorial or

¹ The establishment was finally abolished in 1911.

² In 1914, 149 recruits passed to the ranks ; in 1918 the number was 3,494.

³ The Field Troops were Nos. 2, 3 and 8. The Field Companies were Nos. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70 and 94. The Bridging Train was No. 7 and from it No. 96 Field Company was raised in Mesopotamia. The units raised during the War were disbanded or abolished between 1919 and 1922.

Temporary Commissions, 14 were Indian Army officers, and 166 came from the Indian Army Reserve of Officers (I.A.R.O.). The Corps would have been in great straits for officers if it had not been supported so nobly by this reserve of civilians who were mostly engineers. As an indication of the improvisation necessary in 1914 it may be mentioned that both the Sappers and equipment of a Field Troop (No. 2), which was formed on September 10th of that year were carried in 30 *tongas*¹ obtained from the Gwalior Imperial Service troops, and it was not till 1917 that the unit was provided with horses.

During 1915, separate establishments of Indian other ranks were laid down for field service and for India; and three Depot Companies, which were finally expanded to 16, were formed at Bangalore, each of the strength of a Field Company and organized as such. Steps were taken also to augment the establishment of British Warrant and non-commissioned officers by enlisting skilled men in India for service in the Royal Engineers. No. 15 (Burma) Company was mobilized in Mandalay for service overseas in 1916, and three sections embarked at Rangoon for Mesopotamia on October 9th, leaving one section in Mandalay as a depot.² In 1917 a Bridging Train³ was formed at Bangalore; it embarked for Basra in December and received its equipment after its arrival in Mesopotamia. During the period of the Great War, recruits came forward in such large numbers that the demands of each successive increase in establishment were met easily; but there were always difficulties in producing efficient training staffs and proper equipment for the new units which were raised. These units were usually raised in Bangalore,⁴ and sent overseas—mostly to Mesopotamia—after a short period of training.

After the Great War, the reduction of the Corps and its reorganization on a new peace establishment were much delayed by the campaigns in Afghanistan, Waziristan, Mesopotamia⁵ and Malabar, and by some punitive expeditions in Burma, to all of which the Corps had to despatch units which in some cases were due for disbandment. As a result of the findings of several committees which assembled at Army Headquarters during 1920 and 1921, some new units were authorized for all three Corps of Sappers and Miners to bring their organization into closer agreement with that of the Royal Engineers at home. Army Troops Companies were formed in the Madras Corps from existing Field Companies, reduced to about half-strength, and Divisional Headquarter Companies were added. No. 15 (Burma) Company, the Mandalay Depot and the Rangoon Defence Light

¹ Two-wheeled pony carriages.

² The three sections took part in the advance on, and capture of, Baghdad in 1917. The depot was used subsequently to raise reinforcements and extra companies.

³ No. 7 Bridging Train, with an establishment of 118 Indian ranks and six followers.

⁴ They were raised from drafts from Depot Companies. An extra Depot Company ("C") was formed in 1917 to accommodate men returning from service overseas.

⁵ The Arab Insurrection (1920).

Section were removed from the Corps and became the "4th Burma Sappers and Miners."¹

There were other changes between 1920 and 1923—the year in which the "2nd Q.V.O. Sappers and Miners" became the "Q.V.O. Madras Sappers and Miners."² The Chitral Section having been handed over to the Bengal Corps in 1920, the section posted there returned to Bangalore and was disbanded. Two Field Companies were allotted as covering troops in Waziristan, and Rawalpindi and Secunderabad were abolished as out-stations of the Corps. A Field Troop was allotted to Sialkot and posted to the 2nd Indian Cavalry Brigade. A Field Company (No. 63) was maintained in Mesopotamia, surplus to the establishment of the Corps and working under the Royal Air Force, its personnel being relieved by yearly drafts from Bangalore of about half the strength of the unit. As a result of these various reorganizations the units included in the Corps on April 1st, 1923, were two Field Troops, five Field Companies, two A.T. Companies, one Divisional H.Q. Company, two Photo-Litho and Printing Sections and three Depot Companies, together with the extra Field Company in Mesopotamia. The strength of the Corps was then 36 British officers, 56 Warrant and non-commissioned officers and 2,167 Indian ranks—an immense reduction from the total of 7,308 of all ranks in March, 1919. The distribution in peace stations was as follows:—*Bangalore*, three Field and three Depot Companies, one Field Troop, and the Army Troops and D.H.Q. Companies and Photo-Litho and Printing Sections; *Waziristan*, two Field Companies; *Sialkot*, one Field Troop; *Mesopotamia*, one (extra) Field Company. Each Field Troop had two British officers, a small H.Q. Section (administrative) and two mounted half-troops each of about 40 Indian ranks, including drivers. Tool-carts had replaced pack mules as 1st Line transport, and the 2nd and 3rd Line transport was carried in A.T. carts instead of on pack mules or camels. Some motor vehicles had been provided for Army Troops and D.H.Q. Companies to carry part of the unit equipment. The organization of four Sections in a Field Company had been altered to three Sections and an H.Q. Section, with two British officers in peace-time and five in war.³

After 1923, although there were some changes in the terms of service and other matters, no major alterations occurred in the organization or strength of the Madras Corps until those introduced recently in connection with the abolition of Pioneers from the Indian Army. In 1925, Indian ranks were required to enrol for seven years with the colours and eight years with the reserve. A new reserve of two classes (A. and B.) was introduced. Class A. consisted of

¹ The 4th Burma Sappers and Miners came into existence on January 10th, 1922, under A.I.I. 20 of that year.

² *Gazette of India*, No. 367, of March 9th, 1923.

³ These numbers were increased respectively to three and six in 1928.

reservists with a total service of under ten years, and Class B. of those with a total of under 15 years. In 1928, Mandalay became an out-station of the Corps, and No. 15 Company, Burma Sappers and Miners, took over one of the Corps out-stations in Waziristan. In the following year, on the disbandment of the 4th Burma Sappers and Miners, No. 63 (Burma) Company, which had returned from service in Mesopotamia, was renumbered No. 15 Field Company, and Mandalay became a permanent out-station of the Madras Corps. Henceforward, three Field Companies were stationed in Bangalore and three in out-stations. Mechanization began in 1930, during which year and 1931 the Field Troops were reorganized, the tool-carts and limbered and G.S. wagons removed, and mechanical transport substituted. One half-troop was dismounted and carried in six-wheeled vehicles. A beginning was made also in the work of mechanizing the Field Companies. In 1932 came the proposal to abolish the Pioneers, a scheme which has produced important reorganizations in the Madras Corps ; but as these changes have affected all three Corps of Sappers and Miners equally they are dealt with in Appendix V.

APPENDIX III.

KING GEORGE'S OWN BENGAL SAPPERS AND MINERS.

The Corps of Bengal Sappers and Miners had its origin in the Corps of Bengal Pioneers formed by Captain T. Wood, B.E., at Cawnpore, in 1803. Two complete companies of the Pioneers, and a large number of selected men from other companies, were taken in 1819 to form a Corps of Bengal Sappers and Miners which was raised at Allahabad by Major Thomas Anbury, B.E., and into which the remainder of the Pioneers were absorbed in 1833. The new Corps became the "Bengal Sappers and Pioneers" in 1847, reverted to the title of "Bengal Sappers and Miners" in 1851, became the "1st Sappers and Miners" in 1903, the "1st Prince of Wales Own Sappers and Miners" in 1906, the "1st King George's Own Sappers and Miners" in 1910, and in 1923 took its present designation.¹ These remarks recapitulate some of the early history of the Corps which has appeared already in this volume. It is proposed to deal in this Appendix only with the reorganizations and changes in the Corps during the present century.

In 1900 the Corps of Bengal Sappers and Miners included six Service Companies (1st to 6th), a composite unit called "A" Company² and "B" (Depot) Company for recruits. There was also an Active Service Reserve of 250 men, which was afterwards increased. An experimental Balloon Section was formed at Rawalpindi in July and August, 1901³ and was added to "A" Company; and in 1903 a Mounted Detachment, similar to the unit specially raised for service in China in 1900 and disbanded in 1901,⁴ was included in the Company.⁵ The year 1903 saw the whole Corps rearmed with Lee-Enfield magazine rifles and bandoliers in place of the Lee-Metford magazine rifles issued in 1900. In general it may be said that up

¹ The title "1st Sappers and Miners" was given to the Corps in 1903 under Lord Kitchener's reform scheme of amalgamating the Presidency Armies. The change of title in 1906 took place when H.R.H. The Prince of Wales consented to become Colonel-in-Chief of the Corps. On his accession to the throne as King George V. in 1911, the title was altered by permission to the "1st King George's Own Sappers and Miners." During the Great War, however, it was found that the numerical designation led to confusion in the field, so it was dropped and the territorial designation (Bengal) was restored.

² "A" Company had Printing and Photo-Litho Sections, a Telegraph Section and a Pontoon Section. It could be mobilized for field service, and was not at that time a Depot unit as it afterwards became.

³ I.A.O. 106 of February 15th, 1901.

⁴ Its strength was one B.O., one B.N.C.O. and 24 Indian ranks.

⁵ With the introduction of telephones, a telephone unit was added to the Company in 1904.

to 1914 there was very little change in organization except in the composition of "A" Company, and that alterations in equipment were confined mainly to the Telegraph, Balloon, and Bridging formations.¹

In 1907 the class composition of the Corps was fixed as follows :—²

No. 1 Company	... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ Sikhs, $\frac{1}{2}$ Punjabi-Mussalmans.
No. 2 Company	... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ Sikhs, $\frac{1}{2}$ Punjabi-Mussalmans.
No. 3 Company	... ..	Hindustanis. ³
No. 4 Company	... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ Sikhs, $\frac{1}{2}$ Pathans.
No. 5 Company	... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ Sikhs, $\frac{1}{2}$ Punjabi-Mussalmans.
No. 6 Company	... ..	Hindustanis.
Balloon Section	... ..	Punjabi-Mussalmans.
Mounted Detachment	... ..	Sikhs.
"A" and "B" Companies	... ..	Mixed.

All the Service Companies were stationed in peace-time at Roorkee except one company at Peshawar and another at Rawalpindi.

The Service Companies were designated "Field Companies" in 1909, as in the Madras and Bombay Corps. Two years later, owing to the establishment of Signal Companies of Sappers and Miners, the Telegraph Section was removed from "A" Company, and Mounted Detachment, and Printing and Photo-Litho Sections, were transferred to "B" Company. The Pontoon Section of "A" Company was reduced to a cadre, and, with the abolition of the Balloon Section, "A" Company disappeared for a time from the Corps. An Indian Submarine Mining Corps had been in existence for some years, and two sections of it—at Calcutta and Karachi—were attached in 1910 to the Bengal Sappers and Miners; these were added permanently to the Bengal Corps when the Submarine Mining Corps was abolished in 1912. For some time prior to the Great War, experiments were carried out at Roorkee with hand-grenades and small mortars⁴ which proved of considerable value in 1914; and the training of a few men in motor driving in 1913 foreshadowed the great mechanical transport activities of the Corps in 1929-32.

As regards the organization of the Corps before the Great War, the Headquarters (as in Bangalore) included a Commandant (a Lieut.-Colonel or Major, R.E.), a Superintendent of Park and a Superintendent of Instruction⁵ (Majors or Captains, R.E.), an

¹ Berthon boats were purchased in 1909, and the full equipment for a Berthon boat bridge was completed in 1912. A Wireless Telegraphy Section was formed in 1912 and had the first wireless set in the Indian Army.

² I.A.O. 112 of 1907.

³ The class composition of both Nos. 3 and 6 Companies was altered in 1911 to half Hindustani Hindus and half Punjabi and Hindustani Mussalmans (I.A.O. 55 of 1911).

⁴ Also with the "Bangalore Torpedo," made of sections of metal tubing filled with explosive to be pushed under wire entanglements and exploded. (Designed by the Madras Sappers.)

⁵ The appointment of Superintendent of Instruction was amalgamated with that of Superintendent of Park in 1915, but was revived in 1918.

Adjutant¹ (a Captain or Lieutenant, R.E.), a Medical Officer, and five Warrant and non-commissioned officers, R.E. There was no separate appointment as Quartermaster. The Bridging Train was a cadre of only 20 men, and the remainder of "B" Company consisted of recruits and instructors. Each Field Company had a peace establishment of two British officers,² two British non-commissioned officers (R.E.), three Indian officers and 189 Indian other ranks, including 20 Sapper drivers. There were only 18 (Ordnance) Engineer Equipment mules on the establishment although the equipment was arranged in 48 mule-loads. The Mounted Detachment consisted of a Lieutenant, R.E., one British N.C.O. (R.E.), two Indian officers and 59 Indian other ranks. Its Engineer equipment was carried on pack horses and pack mules.

The strength of the Corps increased enormously during the Great War. On August 1st, 1914, there were 21 British officers, 47 British Warrant and non-commissioned officers, 25 Indian officers and 1,396 Indian other ranks. These formed the Corps Headquarters, six Field Companies, a Mounted Detachment, three Printing Sections and three Photo-Litho Sections,³ two Defence Light Sections and "B" (Depot) Company.⁴ But when the war ended the strength of the Indian ranks, including officers, had risen from 1,421 to 8,363, and there were 54 units in the Corps—21 Field Companies, one Field Squadron, three Field Troops, three Bridging Trains, one Frontier Searchlight Section,⁵ seven Printing and Photo-Litho Sections, two Engineer Field Parks, two Defence Light Sections, 13 "B" (Depot) Companies and one "A" (Depot) Company.⁶ Twenty-seven new field units had been raised, including 15 Field Companies, four Field Troops, and three Bridging Trains. The supply of officers to meet this huge expansion was greatly facilitated during the opening years of the war by the Indian Army Reserve, many of whose officers were civil engineers and needed only a short course in field engineering and interior economy before being posted to units. In 1917-18, R.E. Temporary Commissioned officers became available, and in 1918 many R.E. Regular officers began to arrive from England. Altogether, 33 R.E. Regular officers, 74 R.E. Temporary Commissioned officers, and no less than 174 officers of the Indian Army

¹ At the end of 1917, the Adjutant was assisted by one Assistant Adjutant for Routine and two more for Training.

² On mobilization, however, two Lieutenants, R.E., were added by Army Headquarters from the M.W.S. or the P.W.D. or Survey Department.

³ One of each (extra and temporary) was in China.

⁴ "B" Company included a Bridging Train cadre, and had the equipment only of an Engineer Field Park.

⁵ Formed on November 9th, 1917, for service in garrisons on the N.W. Frontier of India at Malakand, Fort Lockhart (on the Samana Ridge), Tank and Jandola. The unit had 20 oxy-acetylene portable searchlights. It consisted of only 20 Indian other ranks. It was disbanded in August, 1920.

⁶ Formed in 1917 to equip and despatch men to, and to receive men from, service overseas.

Reserve¹ joined the Corps at Roorkee during the war. The establishment of British non-commissioned officers was maintained by the gradual transfer of 171 of these ranks from British units in India. Recruiting for the Indian ranks proceeded vigorously, the Punjabi-Mussalman being the backbone of the Corps. In 1914-15 the Oudh Hindustani Hindu did not come forward; but from 1916 the Garhwali and Kumaoni sections² came in, and from 1917 the recruiting of Hindustani Hindus was general throughout Oudh. The recruiting of Trans-Frontier Pathans ceased early in 1915. Among the Sikhs, recruiting was slack until 1918 when more than 500 joined the Corps. While the total number of recruits enlisted in 1915 was only 777, it rose to 2,686 in 1918. These figures give some idea of the activities at Roorkee during the war. The Corps of Bengal Sappers and Miners in 1918 was almost as large as a division in the field; yet it was commanded by a Lieut.-Colonel of the Royal Engineers.³

The years immediately following the Great War were devoted almost entirely to disbanding units specially raised for the war, and to reorganizing the remainder on the new establishments which were notified in 1921. Several new types of units were introduced as a result of experience gained in the war. An Army Troops Company, Divisional Headquarter Companies, Field Troops and a Bridging Train became part of the Corps on its peace establishment. The Field Companies were organized into three sections and a headquarters section, and the equipment was arranged so that sections could act independently. The Army Troops Company and the Divisional Headquarters Companies were organized on the lines of the British A.T. Company and Field Park Company respectively, but with smaller establishments. A Chitral Platoon was formed in 1920 and attached to the Field Company at Rawalpindi, the tour of duty in Chitral being one year; afterwards, when the platoon became a separate Chitral Section, the tour of duty was extended to two years. Corps Headquarters at Roorkee were increased by six British officers in 1921, and there were other internal changes. By March, 1922, the reduction of strength had been pushed so energetically that the Corps had only seven Field Companies, three Field Troops, one A.T. Company, two D.H.Q. Companies, one Bridging Train, two Defence Light Sections, the Chitral Platoon and three Depot Companies,⁴ and by October it had almost reached its post-war authorized establishment.

Much attention has been given at Roorkee in the last decade to the question of equipment. Before the war the Engineer equipment was manufactured largely in the Park Workshops of the Corps or

¹ Including a few "Non-Technical" officers.

² Hill men.

³ Lieut.-Colonel A. H. Cunningham, R.E.

⁴ One of these ("A" Company) had Printing and Photo-Litho Sections attached to it.

purchased locally. This system was replaced after the war by substituting articles of regular ordnance supply or specially made by the Ordnance Department. Loading tables were revised, portable water-pumping sets and canvas troughs were provided, assault bridges were designed, and from 1929 mechanization received the closest attention. In 1925, new terms of service were applied to the Sapper and Miner personnel, the men being enrolled for seven years' service with the colours and eight years with the reserve. The Calcutta Defence Light Section was reduced to cadre in the same year. In 1927, each Field Company was given a third British officer, and the Bridging Train (No. 7) was disbanded. The mechanization of one of the Field Troops and three of the Field Companies began in 1930, and the process of general mechanization continued steadily till, by the middle of 1932, the Headquarters Transport, the two Field Troops, five Field Companies, the two D.H.Q. Companies and the A.T. Company had all been mechanized. In conclusion it may be mentioned that important changes in the organization of the Corps were initiated in 1932 in connection with the abolition of Pioneers from the Indian Army. These are alluded to in Appendix V on these subjects.

APPENDIX IV.

ROYAL BOMBAY SAPPERS AND MINERS.

The first engineering unit in the Bombay Presidency was a company of Pioneer Lascars raised by Major Lawrence Nilson, the Chief Engineer, at the end of 1777. This company was reinforced gradually by other Pioneer companies so that, when the Third Maratha War began in 1817, four companies were in existence. But it was not until 1820 that Sappers and Miners made their first appearance in Bombay. On August 20th of that year a company of these men was formed by Captain Thomas Dickenson, of the Bombay Engineers, from a small Corps of Engineer Lascars and a Pontoon Train which had taken part in the Second Maratha War in 1803. Another company of Sappers and Miners was added in 1826, and at the end of 1829 the two companies were called "Engineers." These two units were incorporated with six companies¹ of the Bombay Pioneers on September 29th, 1830, to form an "Engineer Corps" which became the Corps of "Bombay Sappers and Miners" in 1840, the "3rd Sappers and Miners" in 1903, the "3rd Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners" in 1921, and took its present designation in 1923. This is a recapitulation of some of the early history of the Corps which has appeared already in this volume. The information given in this appendix will be confined to the reorganizations and changes which have occurred during the present century.

In 1900 the Corps of Bombay Sappers and Miners included only four Service Companies² (Nos. 1 to 4), "A" and "B" Depot Companies, and the equipment for one Bridging Train. Pontoon, Telegraph, Bridging, and Photo-Litho and Printing Sections were grouped in "A" Company, and "B" Company was for recruits. The establishment of the Corps consisted of a Commandant, a "Superintendent of Instruction, Park and Train," an Adjutant, a Medical Officer, six Company Commanders (British), five Company Officers (British), 22 British Warrant and non-commissioned officers, 15 Indian officers, 849 Indian other ranks, 40 Indian driver ranks and 12 recruit boys. The class composition was settled by the Commandant. The peace distribution of units provided for Headquarters, two Service Companies, and "A" and "B" Companies at Kirkee, one Service Company at Aden, and another at Quetta. In

¹ The Bombay Pioneers had been increased to six companies in 1819 and to eight companies in 1822.

² A Service Company contained 192 Sappers.

1902, two more Service Companies (Nos. 5 and 6), and also a Fortress Company, were added to the establishment.

The year 1903 saw important changes in the Corps. Not only was its title altered to "3rd Sappers and Miners," but all the companies were renumbered and an official class composition was issued for the first time. Nos. 1, 2 and 3 Companies became Nos. 17, 18 and 19 Companies respectively, and each was to be composed of one-quarter Rajputs, one-quarter Marathas, one-quarter Mussalmans and one-quarter Mixed. Similarly, Nos. 4, 5 and 6 Companies became Nos. 20, 21 and 22 Companies with the same authorized composition but substituting Sikhs for Rajputs. The Fortress and "A" Companies were changed into No. 23 (Fortress) and "E" Companies respectively with a mixed class composition, and "B" Company emerged as "F" Company composed of all classes.¹ Of these units, one Service Company was normally at Quetta, the Fortress Company at Aden, and the remainder at Kirkee. The appointment of Superintendent of Instruction, Park and Train, was abolished in 1903 and replaced by separate appointments of Superintendent of Instruction and Superintendent of Park and Train. Beyond an expansion of "F" (Depot) Company and an increase in the Reserve,² nothing of much importance occurred after this until the Service Companies were renamed "Field Companies" in 1909, as in the Madras and Bengal Corps.

In 1910 a new class composition was authorized; one-half of the men were to be Mussalmans (Punjabis), one-quarter Sikhs and one-quarter Marathas.³ The Telegraph Section of "A" Company was absorbed into the newly-raised Signal Companies, and the Pontoon Section was reduced to cadre; the Printing and Photo-Litho Sections, and the cadre Pontoon Section, were then transferred to "F" Company, and "E" Company vanished. In the same year an additional Field Company was transferred to Quetta from Kirkee, and the Bombay and Aden Defence Light Sections joined the Corps. They were formerly part of the Indian Submarine Mining Corps, but since 1909 their duties had been confined to defence lights, telephones and pumping installations.⁴

The Great War caused a very large expansion of the Corps. In addition to the pre-war strength of 20 British officers, 20 British

¹ It was laid down that the class composition of the Corps as a whole was to be one-quarter Marathas, one-quarter Mussalmans, one-quarter Mixed, one-eighth Sikhs and one-eighth Rajputs. The term "Mixed" included Brahmans in addition to Ahirs, Telegus, etc. From 1907, Mussalman recruiting was in practice confined to the Punjab.

² The Reserve reached a strength of 205 in 1907, 232 in 1911, and 254 in 1914.

³ The Field Companies had not yet reached this composition in 1914. Each company then had one and a quarter Sections of Punjabi-Mussalmans, one Section of Marathas, small numbers of Mixed Hindus and Hindustani-Mussalmans, and one Section (or nearly one section) of either Sikhs or Rajputs. (These figures are approximate.)

⁴ Five Defence Light Sections were formed in 1910, two of which were added to the 3rd Sappers and Miners (Bombay). The Indian Submarine Mining Corps was disbanded in June, 1912.

Warrant and non-commissioned officers, and 1,400 Indian ranks, there passed through the Corps, between August, 1914, and November, 1918, approximately 250 British officers, 90 British Warrant and non-commissioned officers, and 6,000 Indian ranks. In the same period the original six Field Companies, one Fortress Company, one Depot Company and one Pontoon Park (cadre only) developed into 16 Field Companies, one Field Squadron, two Field Troops, one Fortress Company, three Pontoon Parks, a Seistan Detachment and a Karun Section, and nine Depot Companies including "E" Company which was re-formed.¹ Reinforcements of officers came chiefly from the Indian Army Reserve and were mostly men in civil engineering work in India. The earliest reinforcements were Royal Engineer officers from the Military Works Services and the Public Works and Survey Departments, followed in 1915 and later by officers of the Indian Army Reserve, officers holding Temporary R.E. commissions and officers of the Territorial Force (R.E.). British non-commissioned officers were obtained from England and also by transfer from British units in India. The establishment of Indian ranks was maintained by increased recruiting. The losses in the 20th and 21st Companies² during 1914-15 were so heavy that the Maler Kotla Imperial Service Sappers and Miners were absorbed into the Corps as reinforcements for these units and so remained until early in 1916, when they were replaced by recruits from Kirkee. A further loss occurred when the 17th and 22nd Companies surrendered to the Turks at Kut-al-Amara in April, 1916. Altogether, the supply of men to replace casualties was most difficult. The great increase of strength in 1917 and 1918 necessitated the enrolment of Rajputs, Hindu Jats and other Hindus; but in general it may be said that newly-raised units were composed of two sections of Punjabi-Mussalmans and two sections of Hindus who might be either Marathas, Hindustani Hindus, or Jats. At one time during 1915 the single Depot Company ("F") contained over 1,000 men; but it was soon expanded into four companies, and in 1917 to six companies ("F.1" to "F.6") together with a new "E" Company. In 1918 the Depot had eight "F" Companies and "E" Company. In addition to training and supplying recruits, the Corps manufactured at Kirkee an enormous amount of equipment for new units and for the Indian Munitions Board.

No allusion has yet been made in this appendix to the Railway Companies of the Bombay Sappers and Miners which did such good work in East Africa and elsewhere during the Great War. Nos. 25 and 26 (Railway) Companies went to East Africa in November, 1914, after working on the North-Western Railway in India, and Nos. 27 and 28 (Railway) Companies were formed in East Africa during 1916

¹ Defence Light, Printing, and Photo-Litho Sections have been omitted from these lists for brevity.

² These were the companies which suffered so severely in France.

when the whole were combined into a Railway Battalion of Sappers and Miners. After the companies had returned to India in 1918, No. 29 Company was raised, but the battalion organization was abolished in 1921¹ and only Nos. 25 and 27 Companies retained, the latter being renumbered No. 26. The men of the Railway Companies were chiefly Punjabi-Mussalmans.

From 1919 to 1922 the Corps was in the process of reduction and reorganization. The establishment was fixed in 1920 at a Headquarters, six Field Companies, two Railway Companies, one Fortress Company, one D.H.Q. Company,² three Depot Companies, two Defence Light Sections (Bombay³ and Aden) and Printing and Photo-Litho Sections. Of these the Headquarters,⁴ three Field Companies, one Railway Company, the Depot Companies and the Printing and Photo-Litho Sections were stationed at Kirkee, two Field Companies were at Quetta and one at Kohat, one Railway Company was on railway work, one Defence Light Section was at Bombay, and the other and No. 23 (Fortress) Company at Aden.⁵ The strength of the Corps in 1920 was 32 British officers, 49 British Warrant and non-commissioned officers, 49 Indian officers and 2,323 Indian other ranks. Nos. 17 and 22 Field Companies, which till then had each consisted of four sections (192 Indian other ranks), were reorganized in 1921 into units each with three sections and a headquarter section and a strength of two British officers, three British Warrant and non-commissioned officers, four Indian officers and 224 Indian other ranks. The equipment was also adapted to make each section self-contained. On mobilization a Field Company was to receive three additional British officers so that it would then have an Officer Commanding, a Second-in-Command and three Section Commanders.⁶ The class composition at this time in all six Field Companies was one-third Marathas and one-third Punjabi Mussalmans, while the remaining one-third was of Hindustani Hindus in Nos. 17, 18 and 19 Field Companies and of Sikhs in Nos. 20, 21 and 22. The Fortress and D.H.Q. Companies were of "mixed" composition.

Both the remaining Railway Companies (Nos. 25 and 26) were disbanded in 1931, and No. 42 D.H.Q. Company was increased in strength. In the process of these alterations, the last Hindustani Hindus disappeared from the Corps. This class is no longer enlisted. At the end of 1931 the class composition was two sections of Punjabi

¹ Early in 1919 the Railway Battalion was officially recognized in India with headquarters and depot at Sialkot.

² Actually raised at Kirkee in 1921 and subsequently called No. 42 D.H.Q. Company. It was transferred to Quetta in 1924.

³ The Bombay D.L. Section was reduced to cadre in 1923.

⁴ The Headquarters were expanded in 1921, the Adjutant receiving two Assistants and the Superintendents of Instruction and Park one each.

⁵ In 1927 the Aden D.L. Section and No. 23 (Fortress) Company were amalgamated as the "Aden Fortress Company," and in 1928 this unit was converted into a British Fortress Company and all the Indian ranks were withdrawn.

⁶ In 1928 the peace establishment of British officers for a Field Company was increased from two to three. The war establishment then rose to six.

Mussalmans and one of Marathas in three of the Field Companies (Nos. 17, 18 and 19), and one section each of Punjabi Mussalmans, Marathas and Sikhs in the remaining Field Companies (Nos. 20, 21 and 22). The strength of the Corps was then 32 British officers, 42 British Warrant and non-commissioned officers, 40 Indian officers, 1,853 Indian other ranks, and 149 Indian driver ranks, and the Reserve had reached a total of 704 Indian other ranks. Important changes in the establishment and organization of the Corps were initiated in 1932 in connection with the scheme for the abolition of Pioneers from the Indian Army. These are alluded to in Appendix V.

APPENDIX V.

THE ABOLITION OF PIONEER CORPS AND THE REORGANIZATION OF THE SAPPERS AND MINERS IN 1932.

There have been Pioneers in the Indian Army from the middle of the eighteenth century almost to the present day, first as Engineer troops who were mostly converted into Sappers and Miners, and then as infantry with some engineering training. In the British Army they appeared before the reign of Henry VIII., and in the early part of the sixteenth century were a properly organized Corps;¹ but they were absorbed by the Engineers in later times and did not reappear as units of that Army until a Pioneer battalion was raised during the Great War of 1914-18 for every British division of infantry. After the war it was decided that these British battalions should be amalgamated with the R.E. field companies, but the process was not applied to the Pioneer battalions of the Indian Army because their high traditions seemed to justify their continued existence. In 1923 there were four Corps of Indian Pioneers—the Madras, Bombay, Sikh and Hazara Pioneers—the first three totalling 12 battalions and the last being an independent battalion;² before 1932, however, amalgamations had reduced the total to six battalions³ and the Hazara battalion. It was soon apparent that, under modern conditions, Pioneers could hardly be both fully trained infantry and expert engineers, and that by reason of their organization and training they were better fitted to be engineers than infantry. Up to 1914 they were most useful as roadmakers in expeditions across the administrative border on the N.W. Frontier; but as such expeditions are now rare, and the regular garrisons stationed across the border are provided with permanent roads built by civil contract, Pioneers are no longer needed for road work. It is desirable also that the Engineer troops of any division should be homogeneous. These facts, coupled with serious financial stringency, caused the Government of India to make the important decision in 1932 that Pioneers should be abolished from the Indian Army and that a part of the financial saving so effected should be applied towards an increase in the strength of the three Corps of Sappers and Miners.

¹ They were disbanded on the termination of a campaign. *History of the Corps of Royal Engineers*, by Major-General W. Porter, Vol. I, p. 22.

² The first Madras Pioneers were formed in 1758, the first Bombay Pioneers in 1777, the first Sikh Pioneers in 1857, and the Hazara Pioneers in 1904.

³ The Madras, Bombay, and Sikh Corps each had two battalions.

The scheme, as approved, was that every Field Company of Sappers and Miners should be changed from a three- to a four-section basis both in peace and war, with the addition of one British officer to its establishment. There was to be a small increase in the size of a section. It was specified that the number of artificers in a Field Company should be raised from 24 to 56, and that extra transport should be allotted to the extra section. The strength of a Field Company would be raised from 234 to 320. Each Divisional Headquarter Company was to be increased by approximately the same numbers, and reorganized in Headquarters, a Field Works Section and a Workshop Section; and each Army Troops Company was to have two sections only. Minor changes were proposed in the Field Troops. The Headquarters and Depots of each Corps were to be completely reorganized into a Training Battalion of three Training and one Depot Companies, a Records unit, and Workshops. The number of Field Companies was to be reduced from 18 to 17 by the conversion of a Field Company of the Bengal Corps into an Army Troops Company, so that that Corps and the Madras Corps should each have two Army Troops Companies. The Chitral Section was to be abolished as a separate unit; Field Companies were to supply it in future. Some changes were to be made also in the locations of units.

The strengths of the three Corps of Sappers and Miners on reorganization (including recruits) were expected to be:—

Q.V.O. Madras Sappers and Miners	...	...	3,518
K.G.O. Bengal Sappers and Miners	...	...	3,365
Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners	...	...	2,925
			9,808

These large increases above the previous establishments would be provided for by extensive transfers from the Pioneers. Thus the Q.V.O. Madras Sappers and Miners were to receive approximately 715 Madrassis from the Madras Pioneers; the Bengal Corps about 160 Meos from the Bombay Pioneers, and 320 Mazhbi and Ramdassia Sikhs from the Sikh Pioneers; and the Bombay Corps about 133 Marathas and 160 Lobana Sikhs from the Bombay Pioneers, and 160 Lobana Sikhs and 320 Mazhbi and Ramdassia Sikhs from the Sikh Pioneers. Many of the Pioneers who could not be absorbed into the Sappers and Miners would be given openings in the Indian Infantry or in the machine-gun platoons of British Infantry regiments in India. The remainder would be mustered out with the usual concessions. The battalion of Hazara Pioneers would be disbanded. Most of the British officers of the Pioneer units would be absorbed into the Indian Infantry.

It was anticipated that, with the increased numbers of British officers with the Sappers and Miners, it would be possible to provide the C.R.E. Rawalpindi District (C.R.E. 1st Indian Division) and the C.R.E. Baluchistan District (C.R.E. 2nd Indian Division) with full-time Adjutants, and that the Sapper and Miner units forming the Divisional Engineers could then be placed directly under the C.R.E.s concerned. Sapper and Miner units in other forward stations, such as Covering Troops, Field Companies, Army Troops Companies and Field Troops, would be brought gradually into closer touch with, and under the control of, the District C.R.E. Chief Engineers of Commands would carry out annual technical inspections of Sapper and Miner Headquarters, and encourage intercourse and interchange between Royal Engineer officers of the Sappers and Miners and the Military Engineer Services. Modifications are to be expected in any new scheme, but the foregoing description gives a general outline of the Sapper and Miner reorganization of 1932 including the abolition of the Pioneers.¹

¹ Further details are given in an article entitled "Engineer Reorganization in India," by Captain H. B. Harrison, R.E., appearing in *The R.E. Journal*, Vol. XLVI, December, 1932. An important modification was made in 1933, when it was decided that there should be Sikhs of the Jat class alone in the Bengal Corps, and of the Mazhbi or Ramdassia classes alone in the Bombay Corps. This involved an extensive exchange of new personnel.

APPENDIX VI.

SUBMARINE MINING IN INDIA.

Submarine mining was first contemplated in India in 1868 in the form of "torpedo" defences (fixed mines) for Calcutta and Rangoon, but little happened until 1879 when a company of Madras Sappers and Miners, and another of the Bombay Corps, were assembled at Bombay to be instructed by a few non-commissioned officers (R.E.) who had arrived from England in charge of the first consignment of submarine mining stores. The instruction was interrupted by the outbreak of the Second Afghan War, and nothing further was done for several years. By 1885, however, a small establishment of four British officers, 38 British non-commissioned officers and 118 Indian Sappers and Miners had been authorized for the mining defences of Bombay, Calcutta, Karachi and Rangoon, and, up to 1888, schemes of defence were prepared and unsuccessful efforts were made to train the Indian ranks in their aquatic duties. The situation improved when the formation of a proper Indian Submarine Mining Company was authorized on October 15th, 1891, with an establishment of one Major, R.E., four Lieutenants, R.E., and 74 British non-commissioned officers, R.E. This unit was associated with a corps of 140 Lascars which had been formed in May, and the whole soon became an efficient body as the Indian personnel were expert watermen. Major A. M. Stuart, R.E., the Q.C. Indian Submarine Mining Company,¹ began to develop electric light defence schemes in 1899, and in the following year a small section was authorized for electric defence lights, telegraphs and telephones at Aden where there was no submarine mining. An improvement was effected in 1902 by the amalgamation of the Indian Submarine Mining Company with the Corps of Submarine Mining Lascars to form an "Indian Submarine Mining Corps." In 1903, some R.E. rank and file were sent from home to make the new Corps more like a British Submarine Mining unit, and the sections at Karachi, Bombay, Calcutta and Rangoon were formed into companies; but three years later, consequent on a decision to abolish submarine mining defences on the Hugli, the Calcutta Company was reduced to a small section to operate defence lights in peace-time.² Then came the decision in 1907 that submarine mining should cease at all Indian ports, and the companies

¹ He was also Inspector of Submarine Mining Defences in India.

² It was to be assisted in war-time by a local company of Electrical Engineer Volunteers. Similar volunteer companies could give assistance at Karachi, Bombay and Rangoon.

were reduced to sections whose duties from 1909 were confined solely to defence lights, telephones and pumping installations. The five Submarine Mining Sections were attached in 1910 to one or other of the Sapper and Miner Corps.¹ They were replaced in 1912 by Defence Light Sections, incorporated as such in the Sappers and Miners, and in that year the Indian Submarine Mining Corps was abolished. Small Defence Light Sections have existed since that time in Karachi, Bombay, Calcutta and Rangoon,² though most of them were reduced to cadre between 1923 and 1925. More than 70 Royal Engineer officers served with the Submarine Miners in India before the Corps was abolished in 1912, and a large number have been in charge of the Defence Light Sections since that date.³

¹ Those at Karachi and Calcutta, to the Bengal Sappers and Miners; those at Bombay and Aden to the Bombay Sappers and Miners; and the section at Rangoon to the Madras Sappers and Miners.

² The section at Aden was amalgamated with No. 23 (Fortress) Company, Bombay Sappers and Miners, in 1927.

³ Further details of the Indian Submarine Mining Service are given in the *History of Submarine Mining in the British Army*, by Lieut.-Colonel W. Baker Brown, R.E., Chapter X, pp. 189-200.

INDEX.

THE rank shown against an individual is his highest rank mentioned in the book, and not necessarily the highest rank attained by him.

Names may be found either under their own initial letters, or under general headings, such as "Engineers, Bombay," "Madras," etc.

A

Abbott, James, Punjab Govt., 1848, 299
 Abdur Rahman Khan, Amir of Afghanistan, 1880, 388
 Abercromby, Sir Robert, approaches Seringapatam, 1791, 165; Joins Cornwallis agst. Seringapatam, 1792, 168; Retires to Malabar, 1791, 165; Third Mysore War, 1791, 163
 Abercromby, Sir Ralph, Egypt, 1801, 200
 Abor, 1911-12—Country and people, 471; Dihang River crossing, 472; Methods of fighting, 471; Plan of operations, 471; Rotung captured, 472; Stone chutes, 472; Survey work, 472; Tribe, N.E. Frontier, 456
 Abyssinia, 1868—Arogi, victory at, 399; Baluchi labourers, 399; Conclusion of expedi., 400; Engineering departments represented, 399; Kumayli Pass, difficulties, 398-9; Losses, 400; Magdala, Antalo route to, 399—Assault on, 400; Napier apptd. to Command, 397; Organization of advance, 399; Preparations, 397; Reasons for war, 397; Senafé occupied, 398; Strength of force, 397; Theodore, King, 397—Sues for peace, 400; War agst. Nature, 397; Zula becomes base, 398
 Adams, Col., Colm.-Comdr., Third Maratha War, 244
 Adas, Keating's victory, 1775, 181-2
 Addiscombe, history of College, f.n., 232, 369
 Aden, captured 1839, f.n., 283 (see also "Great War")
 Aden Hinterland, 1901-04, operations agst. Arabs, 415
 Adyar River, French victory, 1746, 68
 Afghanistan, five routes into, 374
 Acknowledgments, author's, to helpers, ix-x
 Afghan War, First—Ali Masjid relieved, 1839, 274; Army of the Indus, composition, 268; Bala Hissar, 274; Bombay army returns to India, 1839, 274; Bombay troops for Army of the Indus, 1838, 268; Bridge across Indus at Rohri, 1838, 269; Broadfoot's Sappers, q.v., 275; Burnes, A., murdered, 1842, 276—Political, 271; Changes in Command, 1840-41, 275;

Conclusion, 1842, 279; Conditions leading to, 267; Cotton's faulty dispositions, Kabul, 1839, 274; Desert march to Dadhar, 270; Distribution, after occupation Kabul, 1839, 274; Ellenborough orders evacuation Afghanistan, 279; Engineers, junior, as advisers of Generals, 270; Ghazni, defences of, 271—Engineers at storm, 272 and f.n.—Kabul Gate, blowing in of, 272-3—Mahmud's pillars, f.n., 272—Recaptured by Afghans, 1842, 276—Thomson's reconnaissance and report, 271; Jalalabad, defence, 1842, 277-8—Defences, 1841, 277—Destroyed by earthquakes, 1842, 278—End of defence, 278—Occupied by Sale, 1841, 276—Sale calls Council of War, 277-8—Sale ordered to evacuate, 1842, 277; Kabul, insurrection at, 1841, 276—Occupied, 1839, 274—Reoccupied, 1842, 279—Retreat from, disastrous, 1842, 276; Kalat captured by Bombay Army, 1839, 274—Recaptured by Afghans, 1840, 275; Kalat-i-Ghilzai, defence of, 1842, 276; Kandahar, occupied, 1839, 271; Khaibar Pass route, 268; Khojak Pass, work on, 270; Khoord Kabul Pass, disaster, 1842, 276; Nott and Pollock, "retreat by Ghazni and Kabul," 1842, 279; Peshawar Force, 1838, 268; Plan of campaign, 268; Politicals, 267; Unwieldiness of British Force, 269
 Afghan War, Second—Afghan forces, numbers and training, 376-7; Ahmed Khel, Stewart's victory, 1880, 388; Ali Masjid, Afghan account of capture, 1878, 378; Captured, 1878, 377; Arrangements for second phase, 383; Cavagnari, murder of, 383; Concluded, 392; Deaths of Dundas and Nugent, 386; Demolition of towers, 378; End of operations, May, 1879, 382; Engineers, dress, 381—Equipment defective, 386—Kandahar theatre, 1879, 382—Lack of co-ordination with S. & M., 392-3—Works at Kabul, 1879-80, 387 and f.n.—Work of, 376; Events leading up to, 372-3; Gandamak, Treaty of, 382-392; Ghazni Field Force, 1880, 388; Ghilzais, operations agst., under Gough, 378-9; Helmand R. bridged,

- 381**; *Invasive columns*, 374-5; *Jag-dalah Post*, defence of, by Thackeray, 1879, 386; *Jalalabad* occupied, 1878, 378; *Kabul Field Force*, 1879, 384; *Kabul*, fighting round, 1879, 385-6—Occupied by Roberts, 1879, 384; *Kalat-i-Ghilzai* occupied, 381; *Kandahar Force*, heavy work for Engineers, 380; *Kandahar*, Battle of, 1880, 392—Evacuated, 1881, 392—Invested by Ayub Khan, 1880, 390—Operations for occupation, 1879, 380; *Khaibar route*, 374; *Kurram route*, 374; *Maiwand*, disaster at, 388-9—Retreat from, 389; *Paiwar Kotal*, victory, 379; *Railways*, Indian, 374—To Rawalpindi, 388—To Sibi and Quetta, 387 and f.n.; *Roberts' march*, *Kabul-Kandahar*, 391—Absence of S. & M. on, 391—Engineers present at, 391; *Second Div.* broken up, 381; *Sher Ali*, flight and death, 378; *Sherpur* cantonments, defence of, 1879, 385-6—Description of, 384; *Shinwaris*, operations agst., 378; *Stewart's march*, *Kandahar-Kabul*, 1880, 388; *Survey work*, 380; *Transport difficulties*, 1879, 383; *War* declared, 373; *Yahub Khan* becomes Amir, 378; *Zakka Khel* Afridis, operations under Maude, 378
- Afghan War, Third**—*Afghan army*, 1919, 506-7; *Afghans* driven back to Dacca, 508; *Causes of war*, 505; *Course of the war*, 506; *Engineer troops*, record concentration of, 507; *Engineer work*, water supply duties, 510-11; *Forces engaged*, 506; *India*, conditions in, 1919, 505; *Irregular forces* holding advanced posts, failure of, 506; *Jalalabad*, projected advance on, 508; *Khaibar Pass*, Afridis, trouble with, 509—Operations agst. Afghans, 508; *Kurram Valley*, invasion by Nadir Khan and the results, 509; *Landi Kotal* threatened and relieved, 508; *Situation* on frontier, May, 1919, 508; *Spin Baldak*, capture of, 510; truce granted 508; *Waziristan*, Upper Tochi and Wana evacuated, 509
- Afridis**, 1930—*Bara bridge*, 525-6; *Caves* blocked and mined, 526-7; *Kajuri* and Aka Khel Plains occupied, 524 *et seq.*; *Kajuri Plain*, description, 524; *Mazarat bridge*, 526; *Permanent posts*, 526; *Roadmaking* and water supply, 525
- Afridis, *Khaibar Pass*, 422
- Agnew, Col., expedn. agst. Poligars, 1800, 199
- Agra, captured, 1803, 216; Visited by Hawkins, 1608, 1
- Ahmadabad, captured, 1780, 192
- Ahmad Khel, victory of Stewart, 1880, 388
- Ahmad Shah Durani sacks Delhi, 1757, 105
- Aitken, Maj.-Gen. A. E., failure at Tanga, 1914, 499, 500
- Aix-la-Chappelle, Treaty of, 1748, 68
- Akas tribe, N.E. Frontier, 456
- Alam Bagh, 349; held by Outram, 1857-8, 357
- Aligarh, capture of, 1803, 214
- Ali Vardi Khan, Subadar of Bengal, 1742, 45
- Aliwal, battle of, 1846, 294
- Allard, Italian, with Sikhs, f.n., 295
- Allenby, Gen. Sir Edmund, C.-in-C., E.E.F., 494
- Almora, captured, 1815, 240
- Amalgamation, Royal and Company's Engineers, f.n., 314
- Amanullah Khan, King of Afghanistan, Third Afghan War, 504-5
- Amar Singh, capitulates at Malaon, 1815, 239; Gurkha General, 1814, 235; Operations agst., 236-9
- Ambans, Chinese officials, 463, f.n.
- Ambela**, 1863—*B.S. & M.* Cos. present, 425; *Bunerwals* join enemy, 428; *Chamberlain* commands, 425—Wounded and hands over to Garvock, 427; *Communications*, new line constructed, 427; *Crag Post*, 426—Changes hands, 427; *Eagle's Nest Piquet*, 426—Attacks on, 427; *Hindustani Fanatics*, Sitana, 1863, 425 *et seq.*; *Position* precarious, 426; *Proposals* to withdraw negatived by Viceroy, 428; *Reinforcements* arrive, 427; *Review of operations*, 428; "*Sir Robert's Picnic*," 425; *Swatis* join enemy, 428
- Amboyna captured, 1795, 171
- Amherst, Lord, Governor-General, 251; Censures Ochterlony, 261
- Anderson, murdered at Multan, 1848, 299
- Anderson, Lt.-Gen. Sir Chas., comds. Bde., Bazar Valley, 1908, 453, f.n.; comds. Mohmands, 1908, 454; comds. Div., Meerut, 1914, 478; comds. Indian Corps, Sept., 1915, 481
- Angria-Kanhoji, Maratha pirate, 62; Operations agst., 85-6
- Angria-Tulaji, pirate's stronghold destroyed, 1756, 92
- Anjidevi, expedn. lands on, 1662, 14
- Anson, Gen. G., C.-in-C., India, 1857; death at Karnal, 323
- Appa-Sahib, Bhonsia Regent of Berar, alliance with, 243; Defeated, Nagpur, 1817, 244
- Arabia, operations in, 1819, 1821, 250
- Arab mercenaries, Third Maratha War, 244
- Argaon, Battle of, 1803, 210
- Armagon, Day agent, 1639, 4
- Arms, carried by S. & M., 281
- Armstrong, Lieut., B. Pioneers, Nepal War, 238
- Army in India**—*Equipment*, improvement in since 1919, 505; *Four Commands* established, 395; *Presidency armies* abolished, 395; *Reorganization* after Mutiny, 368-9; *Reorganization* by Lord Kitchener, 417-8; *Staff*

- Corps* abolished, 1903, **418**; *Staff Corps* formed, 1861, **369**
 Army of the Indus, assembled at Ferozepore, 1838, **267**
 Army Organization Committee, 1879, **395**
 Arnala, captured, 1781, **195**
 Ashti, battle, 1818, **247**
 Asirgarh, capture of, 1803, **210**; Capture of, 1818, **249**; Lack of Senior Engineers, 1818, **249** and f.n.
 Assaye, Battle of, 1803, **209-210**
 Assistant Field Engineers at Alam Bagh, 358, f.n.
 Astor, state, **422**
 Asuf Ali, Lt.-Col., China, 1900-01, **414**
 Attock, bridge captured by Sikhs, 1848, **302**
 Auchmuty, Lt.-Gen. Sir S., comds. expedi. to Java, 1811, **232**
 Auckland, Lord, Gov.-Gen., First Afghan War, **267 et seq.**
 Aungier, Gerald, introduces uniforms, 1672, **12**; President, Bombay, **12**; President, Surat, **2**
 Aurangzeb, ascends throne, 1658, **31**, f.n.; Invites Charnock to return to Bengal, **31**; Peace made with, 1690, **25**
 Austin, Lieut. A. C., I.A.R.O., Aden, **491**
 "Avenging Army," reaches Jalalabad, 1842, **278**
 Avery, J., pirate, **85**
 Avitabile, Italian General with Sikhs, **295**
 Ayub Khan, victor of Maiwand, 1880, **388**
- B**
- Badcock, Lieut., 5th Gurkhas, Hunza-Nagar, **437**; awarded D.S.O., **438**
 Badli-ki-Serai, mutineers defeated, 1857, **323**
 Bahadur Shah, puppet emperor, 1857, **318**
 Baillie, Col. W., First Mysore War, 1780, **154**; Force captured at Pollilur, **155**
 Baird, Maj.-Gen. D., comds. expedi., Egypt, 1801, **200**; Prisoner, **177**; Seringapatam, 1799, **177**
 Baji Rao, defeated at Kirkee, 1817, **244**; Peshwa, Poona, 1802, **204**; Sacks Residency, Poona, **244**
 Baker, Maj.-Gen., defeated, Suakin, 1884, **404**
 Bala Hissar, Kabul, **274**
 Baluchis, characteristics, **421-2**
 Bamboos of Ava, enormous size, **254**
 Bangalore, defences, 1791, **164**; Siege of, 1792, **163 et seq.**
 Bangalore Torpedo, **479**, f.n.
 Bani-Bu-Ali, battle honour, Bo.S. & M., **200**
 Banks, Major, succeeds Lawrence, Lucknow, **31**
 Bantam, factory in Java, founded 1603, H. Q. of E.I. Co., **3**
 Barabati captured, 1803, **214**
 Barlow, Sir G., Gov.-Gen., **233**
 Barnard, Maj.-Gen. Sir Henry, death at Delhi, 1857, **331**; Succeeds Anson, **323**
 Bernet, Commodore, off Pondicherry, 1745, **65**
 Baroda, Gaikwar of, Maratha Confederacy, **143**; Treaty of, **182**
 Barrett, Gen. Sir A. A., comds. Bde., Bazar Valley F.F., 1908, **453**, f.n.; Comds. Bde. Mohmands, 1908, **454**; Comds. 6th (Poona) Div., **482**; G.O.C.-in-C., Northern Army, Waziristan operations, **503**; G.O.C. N.W. Frontier Force, Third Afghan War, **506**
 Barthelemy, French Comdr. of Madras, 1746, **68**
 Basket boats, Wellesley's instructions for making, 1803, **207**
 Bassein, captured, 1780, **194**; First Maratha War, **180**; Granted to Portugal, **13**; Treaty of, **13**; Treaty with Peshwa, **204-5**
 Batavia, fortified by Dutch—occupied, 1811, **232**
 Bazar Valley F.F., 1908, Willcock's three weeks' war, **453**
 Beatson, Maj.-Gen. A., Madras Infy., career, **173**; Plan of attack, Seringapatam, 1799, **175**; Seringapatam, 1792, **174**; Surveyor-General, 1799, **173**
 Bednore, captured, 1783, **197**; Matthews' surrender at, 1782, **161**; Recaptured by Haidar Ali, **197**
 Begum Kothi Palace, Lucknow, **350**
 Bellamy, Paymaster, **48**
 Bellecombe, Governor of Pondicherry, 1778, **148**
 Benares, Raja of, expedi. agst., 1781, **179**
Bengal—*Adams, Wm.*, Master Gunner and Engineer, 1711, **40**; *Agg, Lieut. J.*, constructed St. John's Church, **117**; *Ali Yardi Khan*, death, 1756, **57**—Subadar, 1742, **45**; *Aloffs, John*, Plans of Calcutta by—Surveyor of Works, 1728-1745, **44**; *Amphlett, T.*, Ch. Eng., 1760-62, **125**; *Azim-Ush-Shan*, grants rights in land, Calcutta, 1698, **33**; *Badara*, Dutch defeated at, 1759, **114**; *Bag Bazar Redoubt*, at Perrin's Point, **55**—Attacked by Siraj-ud-Daula, **58**; *Balasore*, **45**—Abandoned 1642, **4**—Founded 1633, **4, 30**; *Barker, John*, on Robins' Staff, 1751, **50**; *Barker, Brig.-Gen. Sir Robert*, C-in-C., Bengal Army, **101**, f.n.—Disgusted by coolies, **104**—On Scott's Staff, 1754, **55**—Proposals for new Ft. William, **103**—Reverts to military duties, **104**—Supersedes O'Hara as Engineer, 1757, **101**; *Bayne, R.*, examines masonry, old Ft. William, 1883, **34**; *Beard, John*, improves old Ft. William—President, retires 1704, **34**; *Black Hole*, description of, **59**; *Boddam, T.*, Councillor,

116; *Braddyll*, Governor, 1745, **47**;
Brohier, John, absconds, 1760, **115**—
 Apptd. Engineer, 1757, **103**—
 Demolishes Chandernagar, **102**—
 Difficulties with labour, **120 et seq.**—
 First proposals for Ft. William, **106**—
 Instructions for, **52**—On Robins' Staff,
 1751, **50**—Traces out Ft. William, **108**,
110; *Calcutta*, ceded to British, 1757,
105—Course, the, **132**—Described by
 Cotton, **132**—Described by Mrs.
 Kindersley, 1767, **131**—Development
 of, 1765-67, **131**—Esplanade, jungle,
 1717, **42**—Extended, 1698, **33**—First
 fortification, **32**—Lall Dighi enlarged,
39, 41—Origin of, **30**—Revival of,
 1758, **120**—St. Anne's Church, 1709,
37—St. John's Church, 1787, **117**—
 Society, 1780, **117**; *Call, John*, recom-
 mended by Robins, **51** (see "Madras");
Campbell, Maj.-Gen. Sir Archibald,
 career, i.n., **133**—Ch. Eng., 1769-1771,
133—Destroys works at Chander-
 nagar, 1769, **134**—Initiates Kidder-
 pore Docks, 1770, **134**—Reforms, and
 reports on, works, **133** (see also "Bom-
 bay," "Madras," "Engrs., Royal,"
 and "Engrs., Bengal"); *Carrington*,
 N., on Robins' Staff, 1751, **50**; *Cave*,
 H., repairs river-bank, **44**; *Chander-*
nagar, captured, 1757, **102**—Ft.
 Orleans at, **49**—French factory, 1697,
36—Razed, **102, 113**—Secret works
 destroyed, 1769, **134-5**—Siraj-ud-
 Daula fires, **57**; *Charnock, Job*, Agent,
 Hugli, 1685, **30, 31**—Founds Chut-
 tantee, 1690, **25**—Lands at Hijili,
31—Lands Madras, 1689, **25**—
 Occupies and quits Sutanuti, 1688,
31—Reoccupies Sutanuti, **31**; *Chitta-*
gong, raid on proposed, 1682, **30**;
Chouringhee, new hamlet of Calcutta,
 1717, **42**; *Clive, Robert, Lord*, captures
 Chandernagar, **102**—Death, 1774, **138**
 —Defeats Siraj-ud-Daula, Feb., 1757,
102—Initiates new Ft. William, **100 et**
seq.—President and Governor, 1758,
111—Raises first Sepoy Bns., 1757,
101—Recaptures Calcutta, 1757, **60**—
 Returns 1765 as Gov., **119**—Sails for
 England, 1760, **114**—Victory, Plassey,
 June, 1757, **105**; *Colson, Joseph*,
 repairs at Govindpur, **44**; *Committee*
of Works, formed 1751—Instructions
 for, **52**—Mentioned, **55, 74, 121, 123**;
Cooke, Master Gunner and Engineer,
 1711, **40**; *Corruption* of officials, 1760
 onwards, **114 et seq.**; *Cossimbazar*,
 captured by Siraj-ud-Daula, **57**—
 Factory started, 1658, **30**—Proposal
 for fortifying, **112-13**—Watts, chief of,
56; *Custom House* in old Ft. William,
 1766, **117**; *Dacca, Nawab* of, sanctions
 fortifications, Calcutta, 1696, **32**; *Da*
Costa, clerk, absconds, **115**; *Diarchy*,
 1704, **35**; *Dockyard*, built at Kidder-
 pore and out-turn, **134**; *Drake*,
 Governor, deserts old Ft. William,
 1756, **59**—Returns as Gov., 1757, **101**;

Dutch, defeated by Col. Forde, 1759,
114; *Engineers*, earlier, not named,
35; *Eyre, Chas.*, Agent, Sutanuti,
 1693, **31**—Extends Calcutta, 1698, **33**
 —First President, 1700, **33**—Fortifies
 Calcutta, 1696, **32**; *Forde, Col.*,
 defeats Dutch at Badara, **114**; *For-*
resti, Engineer, Patna, joins Calcutta,
 1742, **46, 47**; *Forster, John*, Governor,
 1747, **47**; *Fortifications*, Directors'
 advice, 1748, **51**—First, at Calcutta,
 1693, **32**—Improved, 1696, **32**; *Fort-*
nam, civil architect, builds Council
 Chamber, 1764, **136**—Ch. Eng., 1774-
 76, **136**; *Fort William*, all outworks
 stopped by Court, 1760, **116**—As now
 existing, **137**—Bricklayers and car-
 penters imported from England, 1757-
 63, **122**—Brohier's first proposal, **106**
 —Cadres of Engineers, 1762-64, **126-128**
 —Ch. Engs., characters of, **133**—
 Civil architect imported, 1763, **122**—
 Completion, 1781, **138-7**—"Con-
 tracted plan" ordered by Court, **104**
 —Court's letter *re* cost and garrison,
 1759, **112**—Description of, **108-10**—
 Estimate of cost, 1758, **112**—Final
 cost, **136**—Initiated by Clive, **100 et**
seq.—Labour troubles, **120 et seq.**—
 Maidan laid out, **136**—Martin's "con-
 tracted plan," 1768, **130-31**—Martin's
 report on works, 1764, **128**—Military
 Committee controls works, **136**—Mis-
 appropriation of funds, 1760, **115, 116**
 —Monsoon damage, 1773, **135**—New
 site, selected by Clive, **107**—Private
 works forbidden, **120 et seq.**—Revised
 estimate, **116**—River protection works
 1766, **129**—Slow progress, **120 et seq.**—
 Started Oct., 1757, **108, 110**—State of
 works, 1769, **134**—State of works,
 1774, **135**—Supply of materials, **124**,
125—Work organized by A. Campbell,
123; *French*, Engineer hired to
 British, 1708, **37**—Fleet, preparations
 agst., 1758, **111**—Found Chander-
 nagar, 1697, **36**—Hostility, 1744, **49**;
Fulta, refugees at, 1756, **59**; *Garden*
Reach, anchorage, **44**; *Gee, Zachariah*,
 Master of Attendance—River works
 by, 1731-39, **44**; *Glass, Philip*, on
 Robins' Staff, **50**; *Goldbourne, Miss*
 S., letters from Calcutta, **117**; *Golds-*
borough, Sir John, Commissary-
 General, Admiral, and Chief Governor,
 1693, **31**—Death, **32**—Rescues
 Sutanuti, **31**; *Govindpur*, new Ft.
 William, **60**—Origin of, **30**—Mentioned,
42, 44, 45—Removed from site of Ft.
 William, **108**; *Hamilton, Robert*, pro-
 posals for defence, Calcutta, 1747, **49**;
Harnett, Capt., Master Gunner, 1713,
40; *Hastings, Warren*, first Gov.-Gen.,
 requires full report on Ft. William,
 1774, **135**; *Heath*, sent to remove
 British, 1688, **31**; *Hedges, Robert*,
 President, 1716, **41**; *Hedges, William*,
 Agent, Hugli, 1682, **30**; *Hijili*,
 Charnock lands at, **31**; *Holland*,

Ensign M. S., with Knipe, 1742, 46; *Holwell*, obelisk in Dalhousie Square, 60—Mentioned, 49—President, 1760, 114; *Hugli*, captured by Marathas, 1742, 45—Fort built by British, 1650, 30—Fort built by Portuguese, 16th century, 30—Job Charnock, Agent, 1685, 31—Recaptured, 1757, 100; *Janoji*, invader, 1742, 45; *Jones*, *Capt. J. L.*, scheme for old Ft. William, 1755, 56; *Jones*, *John*, Master Mariner and Gunner, 1718, 40; *Kalikata*, name explained, 30; *Kidderpore Docks*, building of, 134; *Kilpatrick*, *Major*, recaptures Hugli, 1757, 100; *Kindersley*, *Mrs.*, description of Calcutta, 1767, 131; *Knappton*, *Charles*, on Robins' Staff, 50; *Knipe*, *Charles*, mily. eng., 1742, visits Calcutta, 46; *Lennard*, *Robert*, Engineer, 1742, 46; *Lillyman*, *Major J.*, Ch. Eng., 1772, 135—Death, 1774, 136; *Lowes*, *J.*, Asst. Eng., absconds, 1760, 115; *Macdonald*, *J.*, Asst. Eng., 113; *Mace*, *J.*, Ch. Eng., 1757, 104; *Maratha*, ditch, 45—Invasion, 1742, 45; *Marriners*, earliest Engineers, 36; *Martin*, *Capt. F.*, Ch. Eng., 1764, 128—Resigns, 1768, 131—Rigid economist, 130; *Master Builder* apptd., old Ft. William, 1724, 44; *Master Gunners* as Engineers, 40; *Master of Attendance*, 40, 44; *Minchin*, *Capt. Commandant George*, deserts garrison, old Ft. William, 58—Incapacity of, 58—Scheme for old Ft. William, 1755, 56; *Mir Jafar*, Chief officer of Siraj-ud-Daula, 105—Deposed, 115—Made Nawab of Bengal, 105—Plot to replace Siraj-ud-Daula supported by Clive, 105—Restored, 1764, 119—Treaty with, 105; *Mir Kasim*, deposed, 1763, 119—Succeeds as Nawab, 115; *Morrice*, *Sampson*, on Robins' Staff, 50; *Mosman*, *Major*, 55th Foot, Engineer adviser, 1748, 50; *Munro*, *Gen. Sir Hector*, victor of Buxar, 1764, 119; *Nawab of Bengal*, bill for entertaining, 111; *O'Hara*, *Charles*, deserts old Ft. William, 58—On Robins' Staff, 50—Superseded by R. Barker, 101—Transferred to Patna and dies, 101; *Old Fort William*, Beard, J., improves, 34—Black Hole, 59—Building completed, 1716, 41—Captured by Siraj-ud-Daula, 1756, 59—Cave as Engineer, 1724, 44—Colson as Engineer, 1728, 44—Condition when attacked, 1756, 58—Description of attack, 1756, 58 *et seq.*—Description of, 1700-02, 33, 34—Ditch proposed by Winder, 1708, and reports thereon, 39—Earlier Engineers not named, 35—Engineers, mortality among, 56—Final form, 42—Fortifications improved, 1696, 32—French Engineer hired, 1708, 37—Holwell takes command, 1756, 59—Houses of Europeans, 44—Improvements, 1707-08, 38—Jones' scheme, 56—Lal Bagh,

42—Lal Dighi enlarged, 39, 41—Last days, 60, 116—Made tenable, 1757, 102—Minchin's scheme, 1755, 56—Named after William III., 33—Original masonry examined, 1833, 34, 38—Palisading, 1716-1742, 44, 45—Plaisted's scheme, 1747, 47—Review of various schemes, 56—River front improved, 1710-12, 40—St. John's Chapel, 117—Scott's scheme, 1754, 54—Simson's scheme, 1756, 55—Site, 32—Site how now occupied, 42—State in 1712, 40—Surroundings, 42—Union Jack first hoisted, 1702, 34—Water supply, 39; *Paina*, factory started, 1658, 30; *Paymaster*, as Engineer, 1707, 36; *Perrin's Point*, redoubt, 45, 55; *Plaisted*, *Bartholomew*, appointments and resignations, 48—Died, 1767, 49—Schemes for defences, 1747, 47—Surveyor of Works, 1745, 47; *Plans* of Calcutta, early, 44; *Plassey*, Battle of, 105; *Political* situation, 1763-65, 119; *Polier*, *Capt. A.*, Ch. Eng., 1762-64, 126; *Portuguese*, in Hugli R., 1530, 30; *Presidency*, constituted separate, 1699, 33; *Preston*, *Achilles*, on Robins' Staff, 50; *Robins*, *Benjamin*, death from malaria, 1751, 50—Eng.-Gen. of all the Settlements, 1750, 50; *Rotation Govt.*, 1704 *et seq.*, 34, 35, 37, 38; *Russell*, *John*, President, grandson of Oliver Cromwell, 39; *St. Anne's Church*, 1709, 37; *St. John's Chapel*, old Ft. William, 1760, 117; *St. John's Church*, 1787, 117; *Scott*, *C. F.*, Lt.-Col., 29th (Fuller's) Foot, Engineer-General, 52—Calcutta, 1753, 53—Death at Madras, 1754, 53—Instructions for, 53—Schemes for Calcutta, 54—Schemes for Maratha Ditch, 55; *Select Committee*, orders survey, 1757, 101; *Sepoys*, first bn. raised by Clive, 1757, 101; *Simson*, *Colin*, Engineer and Surveyor, criticizes Scott's scheme, 1756, 55—Dies in Black Hole, 58; *Siraj-ud-Daula* (Mirza Mahomed), assassinated, 105—Attacks and sacks Calcutta, 57-60—Black Hole, 58—Captures Cossimbazar, 57—Character, 57—Defeated at Plassey, 105—Defeated by Clive, 102—Nawab, 1756, 57—Mentioned, 40, 49; *Smith*, *Col.*, Member of Council, report on Ft. William, 1768, 130; *Snow*, *Th.*, Gunner, 1728, 44; *Sovereignty*, sold to British, 1765, 119; *Steuart*, coachmaker, 132; *Streysham Master*, 1676, 30; *Surveyor of Works*, John Aloffe, 1728-45, 44; *Sulanuti* (Chuttanutee), Eyre made Agent, 1693, 31—Mentioned, 42, 45—Occupied and vacated, 1688, 31—Origin of, 30—Reoccupied by Charnock, 1690, 31—Rescued, 1693, 31; *Thana*, occupied by Marathas, 1742, 45; *Tolly's Nullah*, 108; *Twenty-four Parganas* ceded to British, 105;

- Vansittart*, Governor, salary, 115-6; *Verelst*, Governor, 1767, 130; *Warren, T. G.*, Gunner, river work, 1731-39, 44; *Watson, Admiral*, captures Chandernagar, 102—Recaptures Calcutta, 1757, 60 (v. "Bombay," "Madras"); *Watson, Lt.-Col. H.*, Asst. Eng. to A. Campbell, 134—Building of Kidderpore Docks, 134—Ch. Eng., 1776, completes Ft. William, 136—Seconds Francis in duel with Hastings, 136; *Watts*, Ch. of Cossimbazar factory, 56-7; *Wells, Lieut.*, Asst. Eng., 55; *Weilken*, President, 1710, reports on Winder's ditch, 39; *Winder, Jonathan*, advises ditch at Calcutta, 1708, 38-9
- Bentinck**, Lord, Gov.-Gen., 1828, 266
- Berar**, 143
- Betwa River**, defeat of Tantia Topi, 364
- Beynon**, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. G. L., 3rd Gurkhas, capture of Nisa Gol, 1895, 443; G.O.C. Derajat (S. Waziristan) F.F., 1917, 503
- Bor Ghat**, Goddard's advance on Poona, 1781, 195-6
- Bhurtpore**, Raja of, joins enemy, 217—treaty with, 216; *Siege*, 1805—Blame for failure, 222—Comdg. Eng. unknown, 221 and f.n.—Description of place, 219—Efforts to cross ditch, 219—Engineers criticized, 221—Failures, 219-222—Losses, 220—Prestige lost, 223; *Siege*, 1825—Attack, 262 *et seq.*—Capture, 265—Description of fortress, 261—Engineers commended, 265—Engineers and Pioneers present, 261—Occupied by Durjan Sal, 260
- Bhutan**, 1864-66—Diwangiri, disaster, recaptured and three *B.C.s* won, 459; Duar Field Force, 458; N.E. Frontier, 456
- Biddulph**, Maj.-Gen. M. A. J., Kandahar Force, 1878, 375
- Bilot**, three *B.C.s* won, 1898, 447-8
- Bingham**, Lieut., assault of Delhi, 341; Assistant Engineer, f.n., 331; Roorkee College Staff, 1857, 321-2
- Birch**, Lieut., 58 N.I., Lucknow Residency, f.n's, 351 and 354
- Birch**, Resident at Perak, murdered, 1875, 400
- Bird**, Maj.-Gen. Corrie, comds. Tochi Valley, 1897, 445
- Biscondah**, Maratha siege, 1815, 202
- Black Mountain**, 1888, agst. Akazais and Hassanzais, 429
- Bliss**, Major C., comds. Mishmi Mission, 1911-12, 473
- Boer**, M.I., Somaliland, 1902-04, 416, f.n.
- Bogue forts**, First China War, 280
- Boisragon**, Col. G. H., *B.C.*, 5th Gurkhas, Hunza-Nagar, 1891, 437-8
- Bolan Pass**, First Afghan War, 270; Second Afghan War, 374
- Bombay**—*Aungier, Gerald*, q.v.; *Bahe, Col. Herman*, Engineer and Surveyor-General, 1671, 20, 23, 27, 35; *Barber, Robert*, Engineer, 1669, 19; *Boone, C.*, President, 1715, 84, 85, 86; *Bourchier, R.*, President, 1752, 90; Building entirely forbidden, 87; *Campbell, 1st-Lieut. R. N.*, Overseer of works, 1734, 87; *Campbell, Lt.-Col. Archibald*, reports on Dongri Hill, 1768, 96-7 (see also "Bengal," "Bombay," "Madras," "Engrs., Royal," "Engrs. Bengal"); *Castle*, in 1665, 14-1673, 21; *Cathedral, St. Thomas'*, 1718, 88; *Catherine of Braganza*, dowry of, 14; *Child, Sir John*, Governor, 1689, 22; *Clive*, destruction of pirates, 1756, 91-2 (see "Bengal," "Madras"); *Coates*, arrives 1668, 16; *Cochell*, Engineer, 1737, 88; *Cooke, Humphrey*, occupies, 1665, 14, 72—Recalled, 16; *Cromwell* refuses to buy, 13; *Davies, D.*, lands, 1626, 13; *Defences*, renewed activity, 1737, 88; *Defence wall*, 1716, 86; *De Funck, Capt. J.*, Ch. Eng., 1753, 90—Resigns, 1758, 91; *Dependencies*, 16; *Description*, 1775, 98—Works and garrisons, 1738, 88; *Development* by 1764, 95; *Ditch dug*, 1740, 88; *Docks* and harbour, 198; *Dockyard*, 86; *Dongri Hill*, fortifications on—Commenced 1768, 97-8—Completed 1780, 97-8—Disputes regarding, 1755-68, 90-97—North end of defences, 1716, 86; *Dutch*, approach, 1673, 21; *Egerton, Col.*, capitulates at Wargaum, 1779, 143—First Maratha War, 190-1; *Engineers*, uniform, 1800, 187; *Esplanade* cleared, 1762, 93; *Fort St. George* on Dongri Hill, 97; *Fortifications*, 1665, 14, 16—Early 18th century, 84; *Garrison*, 1665-7, 16; *Gary, H.*, Governor, 1667, 16; *Goodwin* arrives, 1668, 16; *Increase* of forces, 18th century, 87; *Insanitary State*, 84; *Keating, Capt. T.*, Principal Engineer, 1764, 94—Reports and work on Dongri Hill, 94-96; *Keigwin*, Comdr. of Garrison, rebels 1683, 21; *Law, S.*, Governor, sanctions ditch, 88; *Leased* to Garcia da Orta, 17th century, 13; *Life* at, described, 98; *Lighthouse*, 1769, 98; *Lost*, except Castle, 1689, 22; *Lucas, Sir Gervase*, Governor, 1667, 16; *Mace, Major J.*, Ch. Eng., 1758, 91, 92; *Manor House*, 13; *Marathas* threaten, 18th century, 87; *Marlborough* arrives, 1662, 14; *Mathews, Commodore*, conduct at Bombay and agst. pirates, 1722, 85, 86; *Mendham's Point*, south end of defences, 1716, 86; *Mint*, site of, 13; *Mughal War*, 1690, 22; *Nilson, Capt. L.*, Principal Engineer, 1773, 97; *Oxenden, Sir George*, visits, 1669, 17; *Parsons, A.*, sailor and trader, 1775, 98; *Pirates*, operations agst., 85; *Policy* of Company, balance of power, 86; *Reclamation*, 1715, 84; *Rented* to E.I. Co. by Crown, 1668, 16; *Shipman, Sir Abraham*, brings reinforcements, 1662, 14; *Smith, Gen. Joseph*, career, f.n., 88; *Smith, Capt. Samuel*,

- first Ch. Eng., 1669, **17, 18**—Death, **19**; *Streymsam Master* arrives, 1668, **16**; *Sural* superseded, **22**; *Toldervy*, Engineer, 1669, **18, 19**; *Uniforms* introduced, 1672, **12**—Engineers, 1800, **187**; *Waite*, N., begins dockyard, 1707, **86**; *Watson*, Admiral, destroys pirates, 1756, **91, 92** (see "Bengal" and "Madras"); *Werner*, Capt. A., Sub-Engineer, 1762, **94**; *Whitehorn*, Capt., surveys, 1669, **17**; *Women* sent out, **7**; *Young*, Capt., arrives 1668, **16**—Depy. Gov., **17**
- Bombay-Burma Trading Corporation, fined, **406**
- Bombay Fusiliers, origins, **17**
- Boughton, Gabriel, Agra, surgeon at, 1650, **30**
- Bourquin, defeated, Delhi, 1803, **215** and f.n.
- Bower, Maj.-Gen. H., Abor, 1911-12, **471**
- Boxers, brigands, China, **413**
- Boyes, Lieut. W. R., I.A.R.O., Kut, **485**
- Bozdars, Baluchis, **422**
- Braithwaite, Col., captures Pondicherry, 1793, **170**; Disaster in Tanjore, 1782, **160**; First Mysore War, **154**; Occupies Wandiwash, 1780, **155**
- Bremer, Commodore Sir Gordon, naval C.-in-C., First China War, **280**
- Bretherton, Major G. H., S. & T. Corps, drowned crossing Tsan-po, **469**
- Bridges—Astor R., 1891, **435**; Bara R., 1930 (Bara), **525-6**—(Mazarai), **526**; Chenab R. (Ramnagar), 1848, **305**; Ganges R. (Cawnpore), 1857, **349**; Gumti R., 1858, **360**; Helmand R., 1879, **381**; Indus R. (Attock, 1849), **307**—(Kotkai, 1891), **431** and f.n.—(Rohri, 1838), **269, 270** f.n.; Sutlej R., 1846, **296**; Swat R., 1895, **441**; Tigris R. (Mosul, 1920), **518** and f.n.; Tsan-po R., 1905, **469-470**; *Suspension*—Chin-Lushai, 1890, **462**; Hunza-Nagar, **439**; Mishmi, 1911-12, **473**; Panjkora R., **442**; Swat R., f.n., **441, 446**
- Bridging Train—*Absence of*, 1800, **199**; *Arakan* Colm., 1825, **258**; *Blown up* at Kut, **485**; *Crossing of Tungabhadra* R., 1799, **199**; *Gujarat*, 1803, **206**; *Mesopotamia*, **482**, f.n., **483, 485**; *Mesopotamia* mobile, **488** and f.n.; *On elephants*, Chakdarra, **441**; *Second Afghan War*, lack of transport, **381**; *Second Sikh War*, **303, 304** and f.n.; *Travn* formed in Bombay, 1799 and 1803, **206, 227**; *Reaches* Wellesley, **206**; *Wellesley's* instructions re pontoons, 1803, **207**
- "Brigades." Engineer, at sieges, **178**
- Bright, Maj.-Gen. R. O., Khaibar Colm., 1879, **383**
- British Museum, plans of Calcutta in, **44**
- British N.C.O.s (S. & M.), Skeleton Cos., R.E., formed 1866, **370**; Trained at Chatham, 1819, **225**; With B.S. & M., 1857, **319**; With B.S. & M., 1857, at Delhi, **333**; With S. & M. Corps, 1846, **299**
- Broadfoot brothers, f.n., **273**
- Broadfoot, Capt. George, 34th Madras Infy., his defence of Jalalabad, 1842, **276-7-8**; killed, Ferozeshah, 1845, **294**; Lahore, 1845, **292**; Memorials to, **294**; Raises Sappers, 1840, **275**; Wounded at Jalalabad, 1842, **278**
- Broadfoot, William, killed, 1841, f.n., **275**
- Brooke, Brig.-Gen., killed, Kandahar, **390**
- Brown, Capt. P. A., M. Fusrs. and M.S. & M., Malwa Campaign, 1857, **362**
- Browne, Lt.-Gen. Sir Samuel, Peshawar Valley F.F., 1878, **374**
- Bruce, Brig.-Gen. Hon. C. G., N. Waziristan F.F., 1917, **503**
- Brydon, Dr., sole survivor, retreat from Kabul, 1842, **276**
- Buffs, with 1st Co. B.S. & M., Panniar, 1843, **290**
- Bulfín, Lt.-Gen. Sir E. S., G.O.C. XX1st Corps, Palestine, **497**, f.n.
- Buner F.F., Blood comds., 1898, **449**
- Bunerwals, Yusufzai Pathans, **422**
- Burma, contemptuous attitude of native govt., 1810, **224**
- Burma Rebellion, 1931, Engineer work, **528**
- Burma War, First—*Arakan*, captured, 1825—colm. withdrawn, **258**; *Burmese* account of war, **260**—Fortifications, **254**; *Cachar* Colm., failure of, **257**; *Concentration* for, 1824, **253**; *Concluded*, 1826, **260**; *Cost* in men and treasure, **251**; *Donabyu* captured, **259**; *Engineers*, youth of, **253**; *Kemendine* captured, **255**—failure at, **254**; *Kokein* captured, 1824, **257**; *Madras S. & M.* present, **308**; *Maha Bandula*, General, 1822, **251**—Killed, Donabyu, 1825, **259**—Surrounds Rangoon, **256**; *Martaban* captured, **309**; *Napadi*, Battle of, 1825, **259**; *Outbreak* of, 1824, **251**; *Paghamyu*, Battle of, 1826, **259**; *Pagoda Point*, capture of stockades, **255**; *Prome*, advance on, 1825, **258**—Captured, **259**; *Rangoon* captured, **254**—Small expedns. round, 1824, **255**; *Tenasserim* Expedn., **255**; *Transport* arrangements, **252**; *Yandabu*, Treaty of, **260**
- Burma War, Second—*Burmese* arms, **309**; *Causes* leading to, **307**; *Conclusion*, **311, 312**; *Forces* reorganized, **310**; *Martaban*, Burmese attacks, **310**; *Myat-Tun*, operations agst., **311**; *Opening* of hostilities, 1852, **309**; *Pegu*, occupied and lost, **310**; *Preparations* for, **308**; *Rangoon* captured, 1852, **309**; *Revolution* at Ava, **311**
- Burma War, Third—*Ava*, advance to, **407-8**—Capture of, **408**; *Bhamo* occupied, **408**; *Burmese*, credulity and

vanity of, 409-10; *Dacoits*, garrisons escape and become, 408—Chase of, till 1893, 408-10; *Events* leading up to—"shoe question," trade disputes, 405; *Forces* engaged, 406-7; *Gwégyawm*, capture of, 407—Works designed by Italian, 407; *Minkla*, capture of, 407-8; *Military* posts, details of construction, 410; *Mindon*, King of Burma, commercial treaty with, 405; *Pacification* completed, 1893, 410; *Plan* of operations, 406; *Prendergast* in chief command, 406; *S. & M.* return to India, 409; *Thayetmyo*, concentration at, 407; *Thibaw* deported, 408—King of Burma, 405—Massacres by, 406; *Upper Burma* annexed, 408—Gradual pacification, 409—Sir George White comds. in, 409; *Viceroy* and C.-in-C. visit Burma, 1886, 409
 Burmese, as fighters, 252; Gradual advance towards India, 251; *Tactics*, 1824, 256
 Burn, Lt.-Col. W., defends Delhi, 1804, 217
 Burnes, A., murdered, Kabul, 1842, 276; Political, First Afghan War, 271
 Burr, Col., wins Battle of Kirkee, 1817, 244
 Burrell, Col., 18th Regt., comdg. First China War, 280
 Burrows, Brig.-Gen. G. R. S., defeated at Maiwand, 1880, 338
 Bussy, French General, captured at Wandiwash, 1760, 78; Captures coast, 75
 Buxar, Battle of, won by Major Munro, 1764, 119
 Buxey (see "Paymaster")

C

Calcutta, *v.* "Bengal"
 Calicut, Portuguese reach, 13
 Cambay, First Maratha War, 181
 Cameron, Lieut., R.A., Balla Pass, 460, f.n.
 Cameron, Capt., British Consul, Abyssinia, tortured, 397
 Campbell, Maj.-Gen. Sir Archibald, civil improvements as Governor; dies, 1791; Governor and C.-in-C., Madras, 1786; retires, 1789, 162 (see also "Bengal," "Bombay," "Madras," "Engrs., Royal," and "Engrs., Bengal")
 Campbell, Maj.-Gen. Sir Archibald, Comdr., First Burma War, 252
 Campbell, Capt. C. P., defence of Chitral, 440, 444, f.n.
 Campbell, Gen. Sir Colin (Lord Clyde), Adam Khel Afridis, 1850, 423; C.-in-C. India, 355; Lucknow, capture, 359-362—Relief, 355-357; Tantia Topi defeated, 359
 Campbell, Major J., 73rd Regt., defence of Mangalore, 1783, 197; Surrenders Mangalore, 1784, 161
 Campbell, Col., assault of Delhi, 1857, 341
 Canal Foundry Workshops, Roorkee, defence post, 1857, 321
 Canning, Lord, first Viceroy and Gov.-Gen., 368; Gov.-Gen., 1856, 322, f.n.
 Canton, First China War, 280-1
 Carnac, J., Field Deputy, First Maratha War, 191
 Carnatic, Nawab of, attacks French in Madras, 68
 Cautley, Col. Sir Proby, Bengal Artillery, Irrigation Eng., 292 and f.n.
 Cavagnari, Major Sir P. L. N., Kabul, apptd. British Resident, 332—Envoy to, 373—Murdered at, 1879, 383
 Cavalry, European sqn. raised, Madras, 1748, 69; Headgear agst. Sikhs, 1848, 303; Pursuit of Marathas, 1803, 211
 Central India F.F., 1858, 363 *et seq.*
 Ceylon, expedn. to, 1795, 171
 Chakdarra, bridges at, 441, f.n.; capture of, 1895, 441; Siege and relief, 1897, 446
 Chaklala, mechanical transport depot, 535
 Chakrata, hill station and approach road, 534
 Chalmers, Lieut., N.I., Asst. Eng., Delhi, 331, f.n.; Asst. Eng., Lucknow, 354, f.n.
 Chamberlain, Gen. Sir Neville, Ambela, 1863, 425—Wounded and hands over Command, 427; Kabul, envoy to, 1878, 373; Orakzais, expedn. agst., 1855, 423; Siege of Delhi, 345
 Champion, Col. A., defeats Robillas, 179
 Chanda Sahib, Nawab of Carnatic, besieges Trichinopoly, 1751, 71
 Channam, plaster used at Madras, 82
 Charasiab, Roberts' victory at, 1879, 384
 Char Bagh, Lucknow, 350
 Charles II. marries Catherine of Braganza, 1661, 14
 Chattar Singh, Sikh chief, capitulates, 1849, 307; Joins Sher Singh at Rasul, 1849, 306; Rebels, 1848, 302
 Cheshire, Lieut. H. S., I.A.R.O., Kut, 485
 Chief Engineers, to inspect S. & M. H. Q., 553
 Chilianwala, Battle of, 1849, 305
 China War, First—*Amoy* captured, 281; *Bogue Fortis* captured, 1841, 280; *Canton*, attacked by Gough, 281; *Chapu* occupied, 281; *Chinese* report of operations, 282; *Chinkai* captured, 281; *Chinkiang-Fu*, decisive battle, 281; *Chuenpi* captured, 1841, 280; *Chusan*, unhealthy, evacuated, 280; *Gough* assumes comd., 1841, 281; *Hong Kong* occupied, 1841, 280; "Opium War," 1840, 279; *Shanghai* occupied, 281; *Treaty* of Nanking, 1842, 282; *Tinghai* assaulted, 281
 China War, Second—*Canton* captured, 1857, 313; *Concluding* engagements, 1860, 315; *Dress*, airy, of force, 314;

- Outbreak*, 1857, 313; *Paitang R.*, landing at, 314; *R.E. Cos.* in, 314; *Summer Palace* destroyed, 1860, 315 and *f.n.*; *Taku Forts* captured, 1860, 314; *Treaty of Tientsin*, 1858, 313
- China, 1900-01—*China Expeditionary Force*, 413; *Defences*, British Legation, 413; *Engineer* work, 414; *Foreign* forces, *f.n.*, 413; *Pekin*, relief of Legations, 413; *Preliminary* events, 413; *Trouble* with Boxers, 413
- Chingleput, Naik of, grants site of, Madras, 4
- Chinbut, defeat, Lucknow, 1857, 351
- Chin-Lushai, 1888-89, 1889-90, 457, 460; Laborious engineering and malaria, 461-2
- Chins, N.E. Frontier, 456
- Chinsura, Dutch factory, 30, 57
- Chitral, 1895—*Bridge* work, 441 and *f.n.*; *Chakdarra* captured, 441; *Defence* of Fort, 440, 444; *Detachments* besieged, 442-3; *Engineers*, strong cadre, 440; *Fowler* and *Edwards* at Reshun, 442-3; *Kelly*, Chitral relieved by, 441, 444—*Operations* by, 443-4; *Malakand Pass* captured, 441; *Panjhora R.* bridged by Aylmer, 442; *Relief* force mobilized, 440; *Road*, old Buddhist, improved by Abbott, 441; *Sapper Cos.* present, 440; *Sappers' War*, 441; *Skandur Pass* crossed, 443
- Chitral, State, 422
- Chittagong, 30, 48
- Chitu, Pindari leader, 1817, 244
- Chusan, First China War, 280
- Climo, Maj.-Gen. S. H., Third Afghan War, 506; Waziristan, 1919, 513
- Cobbe, Lt.-Gen. Sir A. S., *8.C.*, Mesopotamia, 488
- Cockburn, Lt.-Col., First Maratha War, 191
- Cogan, Andrew, Fort St. George, founder of, 5; Masulipatam, Agent, 1640, 4
- Colombo, captured, 1795, 171
- Combermere, Lord, C.-in-C., 1825, career, 261, *f.n.*; *Operations* agst. Bhurtpore, 1825, 261 *et seq.*
- Commander, Royal Engineers, to comd. S. & M. units during peace, 553
- Committee, Military, composition of, 1774, 136
- Committee of Fortifications, 107
- Committee of Secrecy, 103
- Company of Merchants of London, original E.I. Company, 1
- Conjeveram, First Mysore War, 1780, 154-5; Mughals reach, 1687, 25
- Cunningham, Brig.-Gen. F. E., relieves Rumaitha, 1920, 519
- Cooper, Col., captures Ramgarh, 1815, 238
- Coorg, Raja of, deposed 1834, 266
- Coote, Lt.-Gen. Sir Eyre, C.-in-C., India, 1780, 150; Comds. in Carnatic, 1780, 158; Death, 1785, 161 (see "Madras"); Defeats Haidar Ali at Pollilur, Porto Novo and Sholinghur, 1781, 159; Movements in Carnatic, 1781, 158
- Cornelis (Java), assaulted, 233; Entrenched camp, 1811, 232
- Cornwallis, Lord, assumes comd., Third Mysore War, 1790, 162; Bangalore, captures, 1791, 163-5; Gov.-Gen., 1786, 162, 233; Reapptd. Gov.-Gen., 1805, 222; Seringapatam, attacks, 1792, 168—Retires from, 1791, 165
- Correspondence, Blakiston's with Govt., 224; Oriental style of, by E.I. Co., 223
- Cosby, Col., First Mysore War, 154
- Cotton, Sir Evan, help acknowledged, x
- Cotton, Maj.-Gen. Sir W., attacks Donabyu, 1825, 258; Comds. Army of Indus, 1838, 268; Kabul, 1839, 274; Leaves Kabul, 1840, 275
- Country music, mark of grandeur, 63
- Court (Italian) with Sikhs, *f.n.*, 295
- Craig, Gen., expdn. to Manila, 1797, 171
- Craigie, Capt. J. H., defends Kalat-i-Ghilzai, 1842, 276
- Crocker, Brig.-Gen. G. F., Third Afghan War, 508
- Crowe, Pioneers, capture of Kokein, 1824, 257
- Cuddalore, captured by French, 1758, 75; Captured by Tipu, 1782, 161; Eyre Coote at, 1781, 158; * Struggle before, 1782, with French, 161; Von Werlinhoffe to construct defences, 1698, 27 (see also "Madras")
- Cureton, Brig.-Gen. C. R., Cav. Comdr., Second Sikh War; Killed, Ramnagar, 1848, 303
- Curzon, Lord, Frontier policy, 452—tested to destruction, 1919, 506; Speech by, 1902, 60
- Cyprus, occupation of, 1878, 401

. D

- Dabhoi captured, 1780, 192
- D'Aché, Admiral, French, 1758, 75
- Dafnas, tribe, N.E. Frontier, 456; War caused by whooping cough, 458
- Dakeyne, Capt., Madras Inf., M.S. & M., Second China War, 314
- Dalhousie, Earl of, Gov.-Gen., 1848, 299
- Dalrymple, Col., captures Honalli, 1799, 199
- Danes at Tranquebar, 4
- Darwesh Khel Wazirs, 422
- Daud Khan, Rohilla chieftain, blockades Ft. St. George, 34
- Daulat Rao Sindhia succeeds to Gwalior, 204
- Davidson, Major S. R., 47th Sikhs, Neuve Chapelle, 477
- Day, Francis, Agent, Armagon, 4; Agent, Ft. St. George, 1643, 15; Selects Madrasapatam, 4
- Dayaram, defends Hathras, 1817, 240-2

- De Boigne, French adventurer under Sindhia, 205; Trainer of "Deccan Invincibles," 216
- Deccan Invincibles, annihilated, 1803, 216
- Defence Light Sections, Aden Section, 555, f.n.; B.S. & M., 542, 543, 544, 545; Bo.S. & M., 547, 549; Formed from Submarine Mining Sections, 419, 555; Rangoon Section, 538-9
- Defence works, permanent, Attock, Rawalpindi, Quetta, 534
- Dehra Dun, captured, 1814, 235; District acquired, 240
- Delamain, Brig.-Gen. W. S., captures Faq, 1914, 482
- De La Motte, Capt. P., comds. Bombay Pioneers, 1812, 225
- De La Motte, Maj.-Gen., storms Panalla, 1844, 283
- Delhi, entered by Lake, 1803, 215; Reoccupied by Marathas, 179 (v. also "Mutiny")
- Dennie, Lt.-Col., Kabul Gate, Ghazni, 1839, 272
- Deogaon, Treaty of, 1803, 214
- D'Espréménil, French Governor of Madras, 68
- Dhar, captured, 1857, 363
- Dhundhu Pant, Raja of Bithur, 1857, 347
- Dhundia Nagh, freebooter, released 1799, 199; Hunted down and killed, 1800, 199
- Diarchy, 1704, 35
- Dig (see "Maratha War, Second")
- Dilkusha, Palace at Lucknow, 350
- Divi, capture planned, 62
- Dobell, Maj.-Gen. Sir C. M., Third Afghan War, 507
- Domville, Capt. J. R. C., Somaliland, 1890, 411
- Don, Col., captures Rampura, 1804, 217
- Donabyu, operations agst., 1825, 259
- Dost Muhammad, death, 372; Evacuates Peshawar, 1849, 307; Joins Mulraj, 301; On Indus, 1849, 306; Ruler of Afghanistan, 1838, 267; Surrenders to British, 1840, 275
- Doveton, Gen., besieges Nagpur, 1817, 244; Captures Asirghur, 1818, 248
- Dowse, Lieut., M.Inf., comds. Pioneers, Bangalore, 1791, 163; Mentioned in despatches, 1799, 178; Pondicherry, 1793, 171; Savandroog, 1791, 166; Seringapatam, 1792, 168—1799, 173
- Draper, D., Field Deputy, First Maratha War, 191
- Duar F.F. (v. "Bhutan, 1864-66")
- Dudrenec defeated, Laswari, 1803, 216
- Dufferin, Lord, Viceroy, 1885, 406
- Dulac, French Engineer, Pondicherry, 1778, 148
- Dumas, Governor of Pondicherry, 65
- Dunlop, Lt.-Col., Seringapatam, 1799, 178
- Dunsford, Brig.-Gen., Duar F.F., 458
- Dunsterville, Maj.-Gen. L. C., "Dunsterforce," N. Persia, 490
- Dupleix, dictator of S. India, 70; Disgraced, 75; Governor of Pondicherry, 65; Repudiates La Bourdonnais and seizes Madras, 1746, 68; Repulsed from Ft. St. David, 1746, 68; Repulses British at Pondicherry, 1746, 68
- Durand, Lt.-Col. A. G. A., Hunza-Nagar, 1891, 435
- Durand Line, 422, 439
- Durjan Sal, usurper of Bhurtপুর, 1825, 260
- Dutch—*Approach* Bombay, 1673, 21; *At* Masulipatam, etc., 4; *At* Negapatam, 1781, 160; *At* Trincomalee, 1781, 160; *Attack* British on Hugli, 1759, 113, 114; *Capture* St. Thomé, 1674, 10; *Chinsura* (factory), 30; *Early* Company, 1; *Refuse* to help Siraj-ud-Daula, 57; *Secure* Spice Is., 2; *War* with, 1781, 160—1795, 171
- Dyer, Brig.-Gen. R. F. H., Amritsar, 509, f.n.; Third Afghan War, 509
- Dynamite, advantages of, 432

E

- Eadgah Redoubt, Seringapatam, 1792, 168—1799, 176
- East India Company, ended, f.n., 314; Farewell to, 368; First Governor, 1; Origin, 1
- Edwardes, Herbert, defeats Mulraj, 299; Punjab Govt., 1848, 299
- Edwardes, Lieut. S. M., defence of Reshun, 1895, 442
- Edwardes, James, Director of E.I. Co., 21
- Egerton, Maj.-Gen. Sir Charles, Somaliland, 1903, 416
- Egypt, 1801, expedn. to, instructions for march across desert, 200
- Egypt, 1882—*Arabis* revolt, 402; *Causes* for intervention, 402; *Concentration* at Ismailia, 402; *Conclusion* of campaign, 403; *Division* sent from India, 402; *Engineer* work, 403; *Kassassin*, 402; *Tel-el-Kebir*, 403
- Eighty-fourth Regiment at Madras, 78
- Elambore River, Madras, 4
- Elephanta Hog Island, 180
- Elephants, bridging train, 441; Last, of the Army in India, 237, f.n.; Use in Nepal War, 236
- Ellenborough, Lord, Gov.-Gen., 1842, First Afghan War, 278-9; Gwalior Campaign, 289
- Elles, Maj.-Gen. E. R., Mohmand F.F., 1897, 448
- Elles, Maj.-Gen. W. K., Hazara F.F., 1891, 431
- Elliott, Lieut., Bengal Pioneers, capture of Dehra Dun, 234; Wounded, Kalanga, 235
- Ellis, Ensign, Bengal Pioneers, capture of Dehra Dun, 235; Killed at Kalanga, 235
- Elphinstone, Gen., dies in captivity, 1842, 278; Relieves Cotton at Kabul, 1841, 275

" Emden," German cruiser, attacks Madras, 1914, 77
 Empress of India, Queen Victoria proclaimed, 373
 Engineer Field Parks, China, 1900-01, 414; Second Afghan War, 375
 Engineer Institution, H.Q. Bombay Engineers, 1829, 230
Engineers, Bengal—*Abbott, Maj.-Gen. Sir Fred.*, First Burma War, wounded, 253, 259—Last Lt.-Gov., Addiscombe, 369—Sobraon, 1846, 295—With Pollock, 1842, 278; *Abercrombie, Capt. W.*, Gwalior Campaign, 289—Multan, 1848, 300; Amalgamated with Royal Engineers, 369 and f.n.; *Anbury, Maj.-Gen. Sir T.*, Ch. Eng., Bhurtapore, 1825, 261—Ch. Eng., Hathras, 241—Comds. Jhansi, 1838, 268—1st Comdt., B.S. & M., 226; *Anderson, Major J.*, death at Lucknow, 353—Ghazni, 1839, 272—Lucknow Residency, 351; *Armstrong, Major J. A.*, Bhutan, 1864, 458, f.n.—Egypt, 1882, 402; *Baird-Smith, Col. R.*, Aliwal, 1846, 294—Delhi, Ch. Eng., 329—Pre-eminence in Mutiny, 367—Relations with Wilson, 333, 336—Roorkee, 319, 321, 322, 346—Second Sikh War, 303—Services, f.n., 331—Supt. of Canals, 319; *Baker, Lt.-Gen. Sir W.*, canal work, 292; *Baleman-Champain, Col. Sir John V.*, Delhi, cuts canal, 1857, 329—Services, f.n., 331 and f.n., 360—With B.S. & M., 1857, 319; *Becher, Lieut. J. R.*, with Pollock, 1842, 278; *Blunt, Capt. J.*, Ch. Eng., 1803, 206—Third Mysore War, 179; *Blair, Lieut. H. F.* ("Toony"), Ambela, 1863, 425, 428—Second Afghan War, 387; *Boileau, Capt. A. H. E.*, on projected railway, 1846, 297; *Broadfoot, Lieut. J. S.*, Ghazni, 1839, 272—Killed, 1840, 275; *Brohier, J.* (see "Bengal" and "Madras"); *Brown, Lieut. E. J.*, Sind, 1842—Secy. to Outram, 286; *Broune, Maj.-Gen. Sir James* ("Buster"), Ambela, 1863, 425, f.n., 428—C.R.E., I. Div., Egypt, 1882, 402—Kandahar, 1879, 382—Political, 375—Rly., Sibi-Quetta, f.n., 387—Rly., Sind-Peshin, f.n., 511; *Brownlow, Lieut. E. P.*, killed by explosion, 1858, 362; *Brownlow, Lt.-Gen. H. A.*, Services, f.n., 331—Unarmed Pioneers, Delhi, 332—Wounded, 346; *Cadres* and employment, 18th century, 180—1829-57, 296-8; *Cameron, Lt.-Gen. N.*, career, 179-80; *Cameron, Lieut. W.*, escalade of Gwalior, 1780, 193; *Campbell, Maj.-Gen. Sir Archibald*, career, f.n., 133 (see "Bengal," etc.); *Campbell, Lt.-Gen. J. D.*, Gwalior Campaign, 289—Pegu, 1852, 310—Second Burma War, 308; *Carmichael-Smyth, Capt. H.*, Agra, 1803, 216—Aligarh, 215—Dehra Dun, 235—Dig, 218—Hathras, 241—Java Expedn., 232—Rampura, 217; *Carnegie, Lieut.*

H. A. L., Lucknow, 1858, 361—Services, f.n., 331; *Carter, Lieut. T. T.*, Ambela, 1863, 425; *Cheape, Gen. Sir John*, Burma War, First, 253, 257—Burma War, Second, 310, 311—Sikh War, First, 297—Sikh War, Second, 301, 306; *Chesney, Gen. Sir G. T.*, Acct.-Gen., 371—Delhi, 1857, 326, 328—Services, f.n., 331—Suggested as author, ix—Wounded, 346; *Colvin, Capt. J.*, Bhurtapore, 1825, 261; *Cotton, Lieut. F. F.*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458; *Craster, Maj.-Gen. G. A.*, Second Burma War, 308; *Crommelin, Lieut. J. A.*, Burma, 1825, 253; *Crommelin, Lt.-Gen. W. A.*, crossing Ganges, 1857, 348-9—Kangra, 1846, f.n., 296—Pontoon train, Second Sikh War, 303—Wounded, 354; *Cunningham, Capt. A.*, Second Sikh War, 303, 307; *Cunningham, Lieut. A. J. C.*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458; *Cunningham, Bt. Capt. J. D.*, Aliwal, 1846, 294—First Afghan War, f.n., 272; *Davidson, Capt. C.*, Bhurtapore, 1825, 261; *de Budé, Lieut. H.*, First Burma War, 253; *Dickson, Lieut. Wm.*, First Burma War, wounded, 253; *Donaldson, Lieut. L.*, killed, Rangoon, 1852, f.n., 308, 309; *Drummond, Maj.-Gen. H.*, Kangra, 1846, f.n., 296—Roorkee, 1857, 321-2—Second Burma War, 308; *Dundas, Capt. J.*, 308, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458—Killed, Kabul, 386—Wins 300, 459; *Durand, Maj.-Gen. Sir H. M.*, Boundary Line, 422-439—Canal work, 292—Ghazni, 1839, 272—Malwa, 1857, 362-3—Pte. Secy., Gov.-Gen., Gwalior Campaign, 289—Resident, Indore, 1857, 362—Second Sikh War, 303; *Dyas, Lieut. J. H.*, Kangra, 1846, f.n., 296; *Forbes, Col. J. G.*, services, f.n., 331; *Fraser, Gen. A.*, Second Burma War, 308; *Fraser, Capt. Edward*, Comdt. B.S. & M., 1857, 318 *et seq.*—Killed by mutineers, 320; *Fraser, Major Hugh*, "Builder of Rangoon," 310—Ch. Eng., Second Burma War, 308-9; *Fulford, Lieut. W. F.*, Delhi, 1857, 328—Death from overwork, 346—Roorkee, 1857, 321—Services, f.n., 331; *Fulton, Capt. G. W. W.*, "Defender of Lucknow," 353—Killed by roundshot, 353—Lucknow Residency, 351—Mining, 352—Multan, 1848, 300; *Garforth, Lieut. P.*, Multan, 1848, 300—Wounded, f.n., 302; *Garstin, Gen. E.*, Nepal War, 240; *Geneste, Lieut. M. G.*, death from overwork, 1857, 346—Interpreter and Q.M., 319—Services, f.n., 331; *Glasford, Maj.-Gen. J.*, Second Sikh War, 303; *Goldie, Capt. B. W.*, Second Sikh War, 303; *Goodwyn, Major A. G.*, Relief, Lucknow, 355—Second Sikh War, 303—With Pollock, 1842, 278; *Greatest, Maj.-Gen. W. W.*, Asst. M.S. to C.-in-C., 371—Delhi, 1857, assault, 341—

- directing left attack, 339, 340—plan for assault, June, 328—reconnaissance of breaches, 341—wounded, 344—Lucknow, capture of, distinguished service, 361—Second China War, 313—Services, f.n., 331; *Gulliver, Lt.-Gen. H. W.*, Delhi, Punjab Sappers, 332—Lucknow, capture of, 360 and f.n.—Services, f.n., 331; *Hebbert, Lieut. G. P.*, Aliwal, 1846, 294; *Hills, Lieut. G. S.*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458; *Home, Lieut. D. C.*, B.C., assault of Delhi, 341—Awarded B.C., 344—Kashmir Gate, 342 *et seq.*—Killed at Malagarh, 347—Services, f.n., 331—With Punjab Sappers, 332; *Hovenden, Lt.-Col. T.*, assault of Delhi, 341—Reconnaissance of breaches, 341—Services, f.n., 331—Wounded, 344; *Humphry, Lieut. E. W.*, wounded 17 places, Narnaul, 1857, 347; *Heaviside, Capt. W. J.*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458—Kandahar, 1879, 382—Survey, f.n., 380; *Hutchinson, Capt. G.*, countermining, Lucknow, 351, 353—Fortifies Alam Bagh, 357; *Hutchinson, Ens. G.*, Hathras, 1817, 241—Nepal War, 238; *Hyde, Capt. Henry*, Calcutta Mint, 371; *Innes, Lt.-Gen. McLeod*, B.C., blows up Machhi Bhawan, 351—Controller, P.W. Accts., 371—Wins B.C., 359; *Irvine, Brig. A.*, Bde. Major, Bhurtpore, 1826, 262 and f.n., 264—Hathras, 1817, 241—Sobraon, 1846, 296; *Irwin, Lieut. T. S.*, Second Sikh War, 303; *Jeffreys, Lieut. W.*, Roorkee, 1857, 322; *Jones, Lieut. E.*, Delhi, 1857, 328—Services, f.n., 331; *Judge, Lieut. C. N.*, Alam Bagh, 358; *Kyd, Capt. A.*, Surveyor-General, Seringapatam, 1792, 168—Third Mysore War, 179; *Lake, Maj.-Gen. E. J.*, Aliwal, 1846, 294—Comds. Bawalpur Army, 299—Ferozeshah, 1845, 294—Multan, 1848, 300—01; *Lang, Col. A. M.*, assault of Delhi, 341—Batteries, 339, 340—Kashmir Bastion breach, 344—Reconnaissances, Delhi, 339, 340—Reconnaissances, Lucknow, 361—Relief of Lucknow, 355—Services, f.n., 331—Union Jack on Martiniere, 356; *Laughton, Lt.-Col. J.*, Ch. Eng., Delhi, 1857, 325—Delhi superseded, 329—First Afghan War, f.n., 272—Services, f.n., 331; *Lawtie, Lieut. Peter*, A.D.C. and F.E., Nepal War, 237—Conduct highly commended, 237—8—Dies at Ratnagarh, 1815, 239—"of Nepal," 248; *Limond, Maj.-Gen. D.*, Residency, Lucknow, 354; *Macdonald, John*, Survey of India, 180; *MacLagan, Capt. Robert*, Principal, Thomason College, 1857, 322; *MacLeod, Lt.-Gen.*, Ghazni, 1839, 272; *McNeile, Lieut. A.*, services, f.n., 331; *McNeile, Lieut. J. M.*, B.S. & M., 1857, 319; *Mannsell, Gen. Sir F. R.*, Multan, 1848, 301; Mutiny, Delhi, assault, 341—Comdt. and Adj., S. & M., 326—construction No. 1 Battery, 338—9—destroys bridges, 329—plan for assault, June, 328—wounded, 346—Lucknow, 1858, 360 and f.n.—Meerut, Adj., B.S. & M., 319—attacked by mutineers, 320—prompt action, 321—Second Afghan War, Ali Masjid, 377—C.R.E., Peshawar Force, 375—Services, f.n., 331; *Maxwell, Maj.-Gen. J. H.*, Gwalior Campaign, 289—Multan, 1848, 300; *Medley, Maj.-Gen. J. G.*, assault of Delhi, 341—Batteries, Delhi, 338—340—Kashmir Bastion breach, 344—Principal, Thomason College, 371—Railway Officer, 1879, 375—Reconnaissance, Delhi, 340—Reconnaissance, Lucknow, 361—Services, f.n., 331—Wounded, 346; *Morrison, Lieut. W.*, killed, Nepal War, 239; *Morton, Lieut. W. E.*, Second Sikh War, 303; *Mouat, Lieut. C.*, Survey of India, 180; *Mouat, Lieut. J.*, Second Rohilla War, 180—Survey of India, 180; *Murray, Ens. A.*, First Rohilla War, 179—80; *Murray, Major P.*, services, f.n., 331; *Napier, F.M. Lord, C.-in-C.*, Bombay, 1866, 372—C.-in-C., India, 1870, 372—Career up to 1845, 292—Career after 1868, f.n., 400—Enquiry, S. & M. organization, 372—Memorials to, f.n., 400—Reputation, 1867, 397—WAR SERVICES: *ABYSSINIA*, 1867—8, Chief Comd., 397, 406—Farewell address, 400—FIRST SIKH WAR: Ferozeshah, horse shot, 293—Kangra, 296—Mudki, horse shot, 292—Sobraon, 296—MUTINY, 1857—8: Ch. Eng. and Chief of Staff, Residency, 354—Chief of Staff to Outram, 359—Comds. C.I.F.F., 366—Comds. Engineer Bde., Lucknow, 1858, 359—Comds. 2nd Bde. C.I.F.F., 366—Mily. Secy. to Outram, 1857, 349—Most brilliant Engineer in, 367—Places memorial, Kashmir Gate, 343—Rescues rearguard, Lucknow, 353—Thanks of Parliament, 1858, 366—Victories in Central India, 366—Wounded, Lucknow, 1857, 355—SECOND CHINA WAR: capture, Taku Forts, 314—5—Divl. Comdr., 213—SECOND SIKH WAR: Multan, Ch. Eng., first phase, 300—Ch. Eng., final operations, 307—Leads assault, 302—Wounded, 301; *Neumarch, Lieut. C. D.*, Second Burma War, f.n., 308; *Nicolls, Lt.-Gen. J. E. T.*, Gwalior Campaign, 289—Mudki, 292; *Paton, Lieut. C. S.*, reconnoitres fords of Chenab, 304—With boats at Gujrat, 1849, 307; *Pemberton, Maj.-Gen. R. C. B.*, assault of Delhi, 341—Roorkee, 1857, 322—Services, f.n., 331—Wounded, 346; *Perkins, Gen. Sir Aeneas*, Balla Pass, reconnaissance, f.n., 460—Bhutan, 1864, 458—C.R.E., Kurram Force, 1879, 375—C.R.E.,

Roberts' Colm., 1879, 383—Delhi, 1857, 328—Kabul, 1879, 385—Paiwar Kotal, 379—Roberts' march, 391—Services, f.n., 331; *Pigou, Lieut. R.*, Ghazni, 1839, f.n., 372; *Pollard, Gen. Charles*, Multan, 1848, 301; *Pott, Maj.-Gen. S.*, Gwalior Campaign, 289; *Reilly, Lt.-Col. B. Y.*, Comdt., B.S. & M., 283, 297—Sobraon, 1846, 295-6; *Rennell, Capt. James*, Father of Survey of India, 180; *Renny-Tailyour, Lieut. T.*, Gwalior Campaign, 289; *Robertson, Lieut. J. W.*, with Pollock, 1842, 278; *Robertson, Capt. T.*, Dig, 1804, 218—Survey of India, 180; *Russell, Maj.-Gen. L.*, Residency, Lucknow, 354; *Salheid, Lieut. P.*, B.C., assault of Delhi, 341—Awarded B.C., 344—Delhi, 1857, 328—Dies of wounds, 344—Escape from Delhi, 318—Kashmir Gate, 342 et seq.—Services, f.n., 331; *Sanders, Major E.*, Army of Indus, 1838, 268—Dy. Secy., Mily. Dept., Gwalior Campaign, 289—First Afghan War, f.n.s 272 and 279—Killed, Maharajpore, 1843, 289; *Short, Lieut. W. D. A. R.*, Gwalior Campaign, 289; *Siddons, Capt. H.*, Comdt., B.S. & M., 283—Multan, 1848, 300; *Smith, Brig. E. J.*, Ch. Eng., Gwalior Campaign, 288—Ch. Eng., Sobraon, 296; *Smith, Capt. R.*, Bhurtpore, 1825, 261—Java Expedn., 1811, 232—Nepal War, 240; *Sparshott Williams, Gen. E. C.*, Second Burma War, 308; *Stanton, Maj.-Gen. F. S.*, Bhutan, 1864, 458; *Stewart, Lt.-Gen. C. T.*, Delhi and services, f.n., 331; *Stewart, Lieut. P.*, killed, Seringapatam, 1792, 169; *Stewart, Lieut. P.*, Supt. of Telegraphs, Relief of Lucknow, 355; *Stohoe, Ens. J.*, Nandidroog, 1791, 166—Seringapatam 1792, 169—Third Mysore War, 179; *Strachey, Lt.-Gen. Sir R.*, Alwal, 1846, 294; *Strahan, Lt.-Gen. C.*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458—Last Company's Engineer on list, 370; *Strahan, Lieut. G.*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458; *Stuart, Lieut. P.*, Third Mysore War, 179; *Sturt, Lieut. J. L. D.*, died, retreat from Kabul, 1842, 276—Ghazni, 1839, 272; *Swetenham, Capt. E.*, Comdt., B.S. & M., 1838, 282; *Tandy, Lieut. F. L.*, assault of Delhi, 341—Killed at Delhi, 346—Services, f.n., 331—With B.S. & M., 319; *Taylor, Gen. Sir Alex.*, Alwal, 1846, 294—Ambela, 1863, C.R.E., 425—Delhi: assault of, 341—daring reconnaissances, 336-7—fatigue, 346—laying out batteries, 339-40—plan for assault, July, 329—temporary Ch. Eng., 329—Lucknow: capture of, comds. Company's Engrs., 360 and f.n.—wounded, f.n., 361—Multan: leads assault, 302—moves siege train, 300—saves siege stores, 301—wounded f.n., 302—Pre-eminence in Mutiny, 367—Services, f.n., 331; *Taylor, Capt. J.*, Bhurtpore,

1825, 261; *Tennant, Lt.-Gen. J.*, assault of Delhi, 341—Services, f.n., 331 and f.n., 360; *Thackeray, Col. Sir E. T.*, assault of Delhi, 341—Battery construction, Delhi, 340—B.S. & M., 1857, 319—Comdt., B.S. & M., 1879, f.n., 383—Experiences, Meerut, 1857, 320—Services, f.n., 331—Wins B.C., Delhi, 345—With Bright's Colm., 1879, 383—With Shower's Colm., 1857, 347—Wounded, Jagdalak, 1879, 386; *Thomason, Maj.-Gen. C. S.*, services, f.n., 331; *Thomson, Capt. G.*, Arakan Colm., 1825, 258—Bridges Indus, 1838, 269—Ch. Eng., Army of Indus, 1838, 268—Comdt., B.S. & M., 1838, 282—Ghazni, storm of, 271-4—March to Quetta, 1839, 270; *Tickell, Lt.-Gen. R.*, Hathras, 1817, 241—Nepal War, 240—Raising of B.S. & M., 1819, 226; *Tindal, Lieut. J.*, First Burma War, 253; *Tremenheere, Maj.-Gen. G. B.*, Chilianwala, 305—Second Sikh War, 303; *Trevor, Maj.-Gen. W. S.*, B.C., Bhutan, 1864, 458—Second Burma War, 308, 311—wins B.C., Diwangiri, 459—Wounded, Rangoon, 309; *Walker, Lieut. E.*, services, f.n., 331; *Ward, Col. D.*, assault of Delhi, 341—Experiences at Meerut, 320—Services, f.n., 331—With B.S. & M., 1857, 319; *Warrand, Maj.-Gen. W. E.*, services, f.n., 331; *Watson, Lt.-Col. G. E.*, Relief, Lucknow, 355—Work on Ganges, 349; *Watts, 2nd-Capt. S. L.*, Bhutan, 1864, 458; *Waugh, Capt. A. S.*, Surveyor-General, 1846, f.n., 297; *Weller, Capt. J. A.*, Comdt., B.S. & M., 283; *Western, Capt. J. R.*, Multan, 1848, 300; *Wilford, F.*, Survey of India, 180; *Willis, Capt. P. W.*, Comdt., B.S. & M., 1842, 282; *Wood, Sir Mark*, Survey of India, 180; *Wood, Capt. T.*, raises Bengal Pioneers, 1803, 201—Survey of India, 180; *Young, Lt.-Gen. C. B.*, boat bridge, Ramnagar, 305—Gwalior Campaign, 289—Second Burma War, 308—Second Sikh War, 303; *Young, Maj.-Gen. R.*, Multan, 1848, f.n., 305; *Yule, Col. Sir Henry*, Second Burma War, f.n., 308—Second Sikh War, 303—Suggested as author, ix

Engineers, Bombay—General—Amalgamated with R.E., 369 and f.n.; Cadre of 5, 1775, 183; Cadre of 10, 1777, 184; Cadres, etc., 1829-57, 296-8; Engineer Institution, 1829, 230; S. & M. named Bo.E., 1829, 230; Separated from Artillery, 1777, 183; Survey work, 1784-90, 198; Officers—*Athill, Ens. S.*, Singhur, 1818, 247; *Atkins, Maj.-Gen. W.*, Ch. Eng., 1806, 208—Mangalore, 1783, 198; *Ballard, Maj.-Gen. J. A.*, Persia, 1856, 312; *Blachford, Lt.-Gen. W.*, Bassein, 1780, 194—Honavar, 1783, 198; *Bland, Col. J.*, Ch. Eng., 1804-06, 208; *Bonus, Lieut.*, wounded, Jhansi, 365;

Brooks, Maj.-Gen. W., Mysore War, 1799, 198; *Christie, Capt. D.*, Bor Ghat, 1781, 195—Cannanore, 1783, 197—1st cadre, 184; *Cliffe, Capt. J.*, Broach, 1803, 206; *Couper, Ens. Wm.*, Cannanore, 1795, 198; *Dacer, Ens. P.*, 1st cadre, 1777, 184; *Dick, Lieut. W. G. D.*, C.I.F.F., 1858, 364—Killed, Jhansi, 365; *Dickenson, Maj.-Gen. T.*, Bani-Bu-Ali, 250—First Comdt., Bo.S. & M., 1820, 227; *Dickinson, Maj.-Gen. W. R.*, Persia, 1856, 312; *Doidge, Ens. R.*, 1st cadre, 1777, 184; *Fuller, Lieut. J. A.*, wounded, Multan, f.n., 302; *Goodfellow, Lt.-Gen. C. A.*, &c., Jhansi, 1858, 365—Wins &c., f.n., 365; *Goodfellow, Lieut. S.*, comds. pontoon train, 1803, 206, 227—Egypt, 1801, 200; *Goodfellow, Lt.-Gen. W. W.*, Abyssinia, 398—C.R.E., 399—Persia, 1856, 312; *Graham, Lieut. W. D.*, Panalla, 1844, 288; *Haig, Maj.-Gen. C. T.*, Persia, 1856, 312; *Hancock, Maj.-Gen. H. F.*, Persia, 1856, 312; *Hill, Lieut. J.*, wounded, Multan, f.n., 302; *Hills, Maj.-Gen. J.*, Kandahar, 1880, 388, 390—Kandahar Force, 1879, 375—Persia, 1856, 312; *Johnson, Capt. J.*, Assaye, 209—Ch. Eng., Ahmadnagar, 207—Comdt. of Guides, 207—Gawilgarh, 211, 212—Seringapatam, 1799, 178; *Keating, Lt.-Col. T.*, character, 183—Ch. Eng., 1764, 181—Court-martialled, 1776, 183—Criticized, 182—First Engineer as C.-in-C. in field, 181, 406—Treaty of Baroda, 182—Victory at Adas, 182; *Kendall, Lieut. W.*, Gujarat, 1849, 306; *Leech, Lieut. R.*, Kalat-i-Ghilzai, 276—Persia, 1856, 312; *Le Mesurier, Lt.-Gen. A.*, Persia, 1856, 312; *Macleod, Lieut. J.*, Singhur, 1818, 247; *McNeill, Capt. J.*, 1st cadre, 1777, 184; *Marriott, Lieut. W. F.*, Ghazni, 1839, 272; *Meiklejohn, Lieut. H. R.*, C.I.F.F., 1858, 364—Killed, Jhansi, 365; *Moncrieff, Capt.-Lt. B.*, comds. Bombay Pioneers, 1797, 198; *Munbee, Maj.-Gen. G. B.*, Panalla, 1844, 288; *Nicholson, Lt.-Gen. R.*, Ch. Eng., 208—1st cadre, 1777, 184; *Nilson, Brig.-Gen. L.*, career of, 194—C.-in-C., Bombay Forces, 1784, 194—1st cadre, 1777, 184; *North, Maj.-Gen. C. F.*, Ch. Eng., Persia, 1857, 312—First Afghan War, f.n., 272—With Nott, 1842, f.n., 279; *Nutt, Capt. J.*, Singhur, 1818, 247; *Peati, Maj.-Gen. A. C.*, Army of Indus, 1838, 268—Comdt., Bo.S. & M., f.n., 230—Ghazni, 1839, 272—Kalat, 1839, 274—Panalla, 1844, 288; *Playfair, Maj.-Gen. J. W.*, Gujarat, 306—Persia, 1856, 312; *Pym, Capt. H.*, Persia, 1856, 312; *Sartorius, Col. J.*, death, 1801, 198—Dharwar, 198—1st cadre, 184—Later career, 198—Mangalore, 197—Military status of Eng., 188—Seringapatam, 1792, 168—Seringapa-

tam, 1799, 178, 175; *Scott, Gen. Walter*, Multan, 1848, 301; *Slight, Lieut. S.*, Comdt., S. & M., 1828, f.n., 230; *Spaith, Major D.*, Ahmadabad, 192—Dabhoi, 191—1st cadre, 184—Wounded, 193; *Studdert, Lieut. T.*, Kalat-i-Ghilzai, 276—Sind, 1842, 286—With Nott, 1842, f.n., 279; *Turner, Capt. C.*, 1st cadre, 1777, 184; *Turner, Gen. H.*, Adjt., S. & M., f.n., 230; *Waddington, Maj.-Gen. C.*, Ch. Eng., Sind, 1842, 288—Hyderabad, Battle of, 287; *Walker, Gen. J.*, Delhi, 1857, 322—Services, f.n., 331; *Wemyss, Lieut. F.*, Ghazni, 1839, 272; *Wilkins, Gen. H. St. C.*, C.R.E., Abyssinia, 398; *Witman, Ens. H.*, scheme for German artificers, 1776, 188

Engineers (General)—Amalgamation of Royal and Company's, f.n., 314; *Bhurtapore*, 1826, casualties, 261; *Chief*, emoluments of, 18th century, 184-7; *Combatant* status granted, 1771, 81; *C.-in-C.* of armies in the field, 406; *Conditions* of service, 18th century, 184 et seq.; *Considered* unfit for chief command, 397; *Deficiencies* in Department, Third Maratha War, 245; *Delhi*, 1857, 331; *Difficulties* over early regular Pioneers, 228; *Early* training, 54; *Employment* on military works and outside S. & M., 419-20; *Field* engineering introduced, 139; *First*, to hold commd. in field, 181; *How* recruited, 54; *Increase* after Mutiny, 370; *Increase* for field service, 138; *Increase* in all cadres, 1810, 224; *Lack* of skilled men, 1776, 188; *Last* of Company's, 370; *Lucknow* Residency, 1857, 351, 354; *Lucknow*, Bde. for—Capture of, 1858, 359-60 and f.n.s.; *Military* Engineer defined, 1763, 139; *Military* rank granted combatant, 1771, 81—Non-combatant, 1759, 78—Petitions for, 1678, 23, 24; *Military* status of, on tour, 185-6; *Mortality* heavy among, 56; *Probity* of, 18th century, 188; *Q.M.G.'s* views on, 1821, 228; *Re-organization*, 1770, 81; *Roberts'* march, 1880, 391; *Second Afghan War*, allotment, second phase, 383-4—Dress, 381—Faults of organization, 392-3—Kandahar theatre, 1879, 382—Numbers and work, 376; *Second Mysore War*, effect of, on, 161; *Seringapatam*, twenty-four present, 1792, 168—Specially commended, 1799, 178; *Temporary*, infy. officers at Pondicherry, 1793, 170—In Second Burma War, 308

Engineers, Madras—General—Amalgamation with R.E., 369 and f.n.; *Cadre*, 1782, 161—1802, 200—1829-57, 296-298; **Officers**—*Anderson, Lieut. A.*, Mehidpur, 1817, 246; *Anderson, Lieut. J. C.*, Lucknow Residency, 351, 353; *Banks, Capt.*, 1782, 161; *Bell, Lieut. J. H.*, Malay Expedn., 1832,

266; *Birdwood, Lieut. W. I.*, Bogue Forts, 1841, 280 and f.n.; *Blair, Capt. Lt. J.*, crossing Tungabhadra R., 199—Seringapatam, 1799, 173; *Blakiston, Major J.*, Ahmadnagar, 207—Correspondence, 224—Gawilgarh, 212—Java Expedn., 1811, 232; *Boileau, Bt. Major A. J. M.*, Jhansi, 1858, 364—Malwa Campaign, 362-3—Sind, 1842, 286—Persia, 1857, 312; *Brohier, J.* (see "Bengal" and "Madras"); *Brunton, Ens.*, prisoner, Seringapatam, 1780, 156; *Burghall, Major G.*, proposals for Corps of Miners and Pioneers, 1781, 196; *Burton, Col. R. G.*, Alam Bagh, 357, f.n. 360; *Burton, Col. W. H.*, Lucknow, capture, 360—Relief, 355—Union Jack on Martiniere, 356; *Byres, Capt.*, 1782, 161; *Caldwell, Gen. Sir James*, Ahmadabad, 193—Bangalore, 1791, 163—Nandidroog, 166—Réunion, Ch. Eng., 1810, 232—Seringapatam, 1799, 173, 177—Under Goddard, 1780, 192; *Call, J.* (see "Madras"); *Campbell, Capt. W.*, killed at Tanjore, 146-7; *Carpendale, Lieut. J.*, Second Burma War, 308; *Cotsford, E.*, Practitioner Eng., 1758, 76; *Cotton, Lieut. A.*, First Burma War, 253—Tenasserim, 255; *Cotton, Bt. Capt. F. C.*, Ch. Eng., Bogue Forts, 1841, 280 and f.n.—Chinhal, 281; *Coventry, Lieut. J.*, Asirghur, 1818, 249; *Cunningham, Lieut. J. D.*, Jalalabad, 1842, 276; *Davies, Lieut. T.*, Ch. Eng., Nagpur, 1817, 244—Killed, 1818, 248; *De Havilland, Major T. F.*, captured by French privateer, 200—Ceylon, 1795, 171—Egypt, 1801, 200—Report on Engineers, etc., 1821, 228; *Delavaux, A.* (see "Fort St. David," and "Madras"); *Dennison, Lieut. G.*, Second Burma War, 308; *Dugood, Capt. Alex.*, killed, Chittoor, 159—Tanjore, 146; *Farquhar, Major W.*, Ch. Eng., Malaya, 1795, 171—Comdt., Guides, Java, 1811, 232—Nandidroog, 166—Seringapatam, 1799, 177; *Filgate, Lieut. A. J.*, Second China War, 313; *Gahagan, Lieut. T. E.*, Second Burma War, f.n., 308; *Garrard, Lieut. Wm.*, crossing the Tungabhadra, 1799, 199—Java Expedn., 1811, 232—Seringapatam, 1799, 173; *Geils, Major T.*, cadre, 1782, 161—Ch. Eng., Negapatam, 160—Pondicherry, 149—Tanjore, 146—Trincomalee, 160; *Gent, Maj.-Gen. W.*, cadre, 1782, 161—Honoured, 1799, 178—Leaves India, 200—Pondicherry, 148—Seringapatam, 1799, 173, 175—With Coote, 1781, 159; *Gordon, Lieut. H. J. G.*, Jhansi, 1858, 365—Malwa, 1857, 362—Persia, 1857, 312—Drowned, China, 313 and f.n.; *Grant, Capt. A.*, death, Burma, 253—Donabyu, 1825, 259—Koppal-roog, 1819, 250—Singhur, 1818, 247;

Hemery, Capt. E., C.I.F.F., 1858, 366; *Henderson, Maj.-Gen. R.*, Miami, 1843, 287—Sind, 1842, 286; *Hitchens, 2nd-Lt. H. W.*, First China War, 280; *Howes, Lieut. F. A.*, C.I.F.F., 1858, 366; *Johnston, Capt. J.*, cadre, 1782, 161—Negapatam, 160—With Eyre Coote, 1781, 159; *Johnstone, Capt. G.*, Seringapatam, 1799, 173; *Johnstone, Lieut. J. G.*, First China War, 280; *Lake, Lieut. E.*, First Burma War, 253—Writings quoted, 157, 202, 247; *Lennon, Lieut.*, Bangalore, 1791, 163—Seringapatam, 1792, 167; *Lindsay, Lieut. J. G.*, C.I.F.F., 1858, 366; *Ludlow, Major S. E. O.*, C.I.F.F., 1858, 366; *Mackenzie, Col. Colin*, Bangalore, 1791, 163—Career, f.n., 165—Ceylon, 1795, 171—Ch. Eng. and Explores Java, 1811, 232, 233—Hyderabad, 1797, 171—Manilla, 1797, 171—Nandidroog, 166—Seringapatam 1792, 167—1799, 173—Surveyor-General, 1815, 233; *Mackintosh, Capt. J.*, First Burma War and death, 253; *Maule, Capt. G.* (see "Madras"); *Mayne, Lieut. J. O.*, Second Burma War, 308; *Mitchell, Lieut. A.*, Tanjore, 146; *Moberly, Maj.-Gen. A. S.*, Second Burma War, f.n., 308; *Monteith, Lt.-Gen. W.*, Ras-al-Khaima, 1819, and career, 250 and f.n.; *Montresor, Capt. H.* (see "Madras"); *Mullins, Lt.-Gen. J.*, Second Burma War, 308, 311; *Nattes, Ens. C.*, Nagpur, 1817, 244; *Norris, Lt.-Col. J.*, Bangalore, 1791, 163—Cadre, 1802, 200—Ceylon, 1795, 171—Seringapatam, 1799, 173, 177; *Oakes, Lieut. R. F.*, Second Burma War, 308; *Ochleviony, Lieut. J.*, First China War, f.n., 280; *Ogg, Capt. C.*, Bangalore, 1791, 163; *Orr, Lieut. C. A.*, Jalalabad, 1842, 762—Sind, 1842, 286; *Pears, Maj.-Gen. Sir T.*, Ch. Eng., First China War, f.n. and 280, 281; *Prendergast, Gen. Sir Harry*, E.E., Abyssinia, 398—C.R.E., Malta E.F., 401—C-in-C, Third Burma War, 406-9—Malwa, 1857, 362—Persia, 1856, 312—Wins E.E., 363, f.n.; *Prescott, Ens. J. R.*, cadre, 1782, 161; *Purton, Lieut. J.*, Mehidpur, 1817, 246; *Robins, B.* (see "Bengal," "Fort St. David," and "Madras"); *Rogers, Maj.-Gen. H. T.*, Second Burma War, 308; *Ross, Maj.-Gen. Patrick*, Cape of Good Hope, 1782, 161—Ch. Eng., Savandroog, 166, 212—Ch. Eng., Seringapatam, 1792, 167 et seq.—Leaves India, 1802, 200—Madras, 1799, 173—Returns to India, 161—To England, 1792, 170 (see also "Madras," and "Engrs., Royal"); *Rowley, Ens. G.*, dies of exposure, 207—March of an army, 1799, 172—Seringapatam, 1799, 173, 177; *Rundall, Capt. J. W.*, capture, stockade, 1852, 309—Death at Prome, f.n., 308—First China War,

- f.n., 280—Second Burma War, 308; *Ryves, Lieut. J. G.*, Second Burma War, 308; *Salmon, Lieut. C.*, Tanjore, 161; *Sankey, Lt.-Gen. R. H.*, capture, Lucknow, 360 and f.n.; *Scott, Lieut. C.*, Alam Bagh, 357—killed, 1858, f.n., 360—Lucknow, capture, 360—Relief, 355; *Scott, Lt.-Col. C. F.* (see "Bengal" and "Madras"); *Shaw, Lieut. J. C.*, First China War, f.n., 280; *Stevens, Major W.*, killed, Pondicherry, 148; *Stewart, Maj.-Gen. J. H. M. S.*, Second China War, 313; *Theobald, Capt. J.*, killed, Pollilur, 156, 194; *Traill, Lieut. D. H.*, Second China War, 313—Taku Forts, 314; *Trapaud, Col. E.*, Ch. Eng., 1802, 200—Pondicherry, 170—Serlingapatam, 1799, 173; *Underwood, Capt. G. A.*, Coorg operations, 1834, 266—Donabyu, 259—First Burma War, 253—Kokein, 257—Wounded, 253, 259; *Vaughan, Lieut. H.*, Second Burma War, 308; *Whish, Lieut. W. T.*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458; *Wilkieison, Lieut. C. V.*, Second Burma War, f.n., 308; *Wood, Lieut. H. W.*, C.I.F.F., 1858, 366
- Engineers, Royal—Companies—Skeleton**, formed for India, 1866, 370; 4th, arrival in India, 1857, 358—Lucknow, capture of, 359, 361; th, Second China War, 314; 10th, Abyssinia, 398 et seq.—Second China War, 314; 11th, arrival in India, 1857, 358; 21st, arrival in India, 1857, 358—C.I.F.F., 1858, 364; 23rd, diverted from China, 355—first R.E. Co. to serve in India, 355—Lucknow, Relief of, 355—Capture of, 359, 361—Roorkee, arrival at, 362—Second China War, 314; **General—Corps of**, in Royal Army, 54; **Officers**, distribution, after Mutiny, 370-1; **Officers** increased for India, 369; **Officers** in India, 1771, 185; **Officers—Abbott, Major H. E. S.**, Black Mountain, 1888, 429—Chitral, 1895, 440—Hazara, 1891, 431—Malakand Pass, Buddhist and Abbott Rd., 441; *Abbott, Lieut. T. W.*, Kut, 485; *Addison, Maj.-Gen. G. H.*, E.-in-C., India, help acknowledged, x; *Ainslie, Lieut. C.*, Chin-Lushai, 1889, 461, f.n.—Chitral, 1895, 440, f.n.; *Allen, Major R. F.*, C.R.E., Somaliland, 1903, 417; *Almond, Lieut. R. L.*, killed, Neuve Chapelle, 478; *Anderson, Capt. A. V.*, Moplah rebellion, 522, f.n.; *Anderson, Lieut. C. F.*, Suakin, 1896, 412; *Anderson, Major E. P.*, Khaibar Rly., 511, f.n.; *Arbuthnot, Capt. A. D. S.*, killed, Dujaila Redoubt, 487—Wounded, Sahil, 483; *Atkinson, Lt.-Gen. Sir Edwin*, career, 430, f.n.—Ch. Eng., Mesopotamia, 1920, 518—Chin-Lushai, 1889, 461, f.n.—Relieves Samawa, 1920, 520-1—Zhub Valley, 1890, 430; *Austin, Lieut. H. H.*, Waziristan, 1894, f.n., 440; *Aymer, Lt.-Gen. Sir Fenton*, B.C., Chitral, 1895, 440—Comds. Kut Relief Force, 486—Hazara, 1891, 431—Help acknowledged, x—Hunza-Nagar, 1891, assault of Nilt-bridge and road making—wins B.C.—work after, 435-9—Isazai, 1892, 433; *Bailey, Lieut. F.*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458; *Barber, Major J. S.*, Kut, 485; *Barlon, Major M. C.*, Chitral, 1895, 440; *Bassett, Capt. T. P.*, Egypt, 1914, 493; *Battye, Capt. B. C.*, "Battye bomb," France, 1914, 480; *Beaumont, Col. F. E. B.*, Mutiny, 1857, 358, f.n. 360; *Begbie, Lt.-Col. E. W.*, Third Burma War, 407; *Bird, Capt. A. J. G.*, Festubert, 479—Meerut Div., 1914, f.n., 476; *Bird, Capt. C. A.*, Festubert, 479—Meerut Div., 1914, f.n., 476; *Birney, Lieut. C. F.*, Tibet Mission, 464, 466—Lhasa, f.n., 466; *Bisset, Capt. W. S. S.*, Kandahar, 1879, 383; *Bland, Lieut. E. H.*, Miranzai, 1891, f.n., 433; *Blood, Gen. Sir Bindon*, Ch. of Staff, Chitral, 1895, 440—Comds. Buner F.F., 1893, 445, 449—Comds. Malakand F.F., 445, 447—Details of service, f.n. 391, f.n. 395—Foreword, vii—Help acknowledged, x—Landakai, use of field artillery, 447—Reorganization of S. & M., 1885, 393, 425—Second Afghan War, 391; *Boal, Capt. R.*, Aden, wounded and d.s.o., 491 and f.n.; *Boileau, Lieut. F. R. F.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440; *Boileau, Lieut. G. H.*, China, 1900-1, 414—Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440, 441; *Bond, Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis*, Hazara, 1891, 431; *Bond, Lieut. R. F. G.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440; *Boughiey, Lieut. G. E. O.*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458; *Bovet, Capt. W.*, Mekran, 1898, 412—Somaliland, 1902-4, 416; *Brackenbury, Capt. M. C.*, Roberts' March, 391; *Bradney, Major E.*, Mesopotamia, 1920, d.s.o., 520—Kut Relief Force, 486; *Britten, Capt. W. E.*, E. Africa, 501; *Broadbent, Col. J. E.*, Ch. Eng., Tirah, 1897, 451—C.R.E., Malakand F.F., f.n., 447—N.W. Frontier, 1897-98, 445; *Broune, Major C. A. R.*, China, 1900-01, 414; *Buston, Brig.-Gen. P. T.*, Black Mountain, 1888, 429—bridges over Indus, f.n., 431—Hazara, 1891, 431—help acknowledged, x—Kabul, 1879, make-shift fuses, f.n., 386; *Bythell, Major W. J.*, Chin-Lushai, 1889, survey, 461—Mohmand F.F., 1898, 448; *Cairnes, Capt. W. A.*, Isazai, 1892, 433; *Call, Capt. C. F.*, Kandahar, 1879, 383—Roberts' march, 391; *Cameron, Lieut. H. A.*, Suakin, 1896, 412; *Campbell, Maj.-Gen. Sir Archibald*, career, f.n., 133 (see "Bengal"); *Campbell, Major A.*, C.R.E., Razmak Rd., 515; *Campbell, Capt. M. G. G.*, bridging train, 484—m.c., Qurna, 483—wounded, f.n., 484; *Campbell, Major W. M.*, Kandahar, 1879, 382—Survey, 1879, f.n.,

380; *Capper, Maj.-Gen. Sir John*, bridges, Hunza-Nagar, 439; *Carey, Lt.-Col. A. B.*, D. of W., Mesopotamia, 1920, 519; *Carmichael-Smyth, Maj.-Gen. Sir James*, f.n., 215; *Carpenter, Lieut. C. M.*, China, 1900-01, 413; *Cather, Lieut. T. P.*, Roberts' march, 391; *Cave-Browne, Lieut. W.*, Abor, 1911-12, 471-2; *Chaldecott, Capt. W. H.*, China, 1900-01, 414—Somaliland, 1903, 416; *Chancellor, Lieut. J. R.*, Suakin, 1896, 412; *Chapman, Lieut. L. P.*, Chin-Lushai, 1889, f.n., 461; *Charles, Lt.-Gen. Sir Ronald*, Mohmands, 1908, f.n., 454—Zakka Khels, 1908, f.n., 453; *Chater, Lieut. A. F.*, Abor, 1911-12, 471; *Chesney, Lieut. C. H. R.*, Mishmi Mission, 473; *Chesney, Capt. H. F.*, Black Mountain, 1888, 429; *Childers, Lieut. E. S.*, Kandahar, 1879, 382—Roberts' march, 391; *Clerke, Capt. A. J.*, killed, 1858, f.n., 360, 362—Lucknow, Relief, 355; *Close family*, f.n., 431; *Close, Lieut. G. D.*, Hazara, 1891, 431; *Close, Lieut. L. H.*, Miranzai, 1891, f.n., 433—Waziristan, 1894, f.n., 440; *Coffin, Lt.-Col. Campbell*, C.R.E., Lahore Div., 1914, 477; *Colbeck, Capt. C. E.*, Kut, 485—Sirmur Sappers, 484; *Coldstream, Lieut. W. M.*, Miranzai, 1891, 432; *Collin, Lieut. F. S.*, Abor, 1911-12, 471—Field Troop, 1914, 476; *Collins, Lieut. W. H.*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458; *Colvin, Lieut. J. M. C.*, *Q.C.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440—*Q.C.*, Bilot, 1897, 448 and f.n.; *Cordue, Capt. W. G. R.*, Chitral, 1895, 440; *Corry, Capt. J. B.*, Mekran, 1901, wounded, 412—Mishmi, 1912-13, f.n., 474; *Cotter, Capt. E. W.*, Burma S. & M., 411; *Cowie, Lieut. H. McC.*, Lhasa, f.n., 466—Tibet, 464, 466; *Cox, Maj.-Gen. F. E.*, Mutiny, 1857, 358, f.n., 360; *Craster, Capt. J. E.*, China, 1900-01, 414; *Crawford, Capt. C.*, Perak, 401; *Crawford, Lieut. K. B. S.*, Kut, 484-5; *Crease, Capt. A. R. V.*, Mutiny, 1857, 358; *Crookshank, Lieut. C. de W.*, Miranzai, 1891, f.n., 433; *Crookshank, Maj.-Gen. Sir Sydney*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440, 441; *Cruickshank, Capt. G. M.*, killed, Kandahar, 1880, 390; *Cumberland, Capt. C. E.*, Mutiny, 1857, 358; *Cunningham, Major A. H.*, Comdt., B.S. & M., 492—C.R.E., 1st Australian Div., 492—Mohmands, 1908, 454; *Darrah, Capt. C. J.*, Abyssinia, 398-9; *D'Aubaut, Brig.-Gen. A.*, Corsica, 1794, 403; *De Bourbel, Lieut. R.*, Balla Pass, f.n., 460—Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458; *Deed, Major L. C. B.*, Razmak Rd., D.S.O., 515 and f.n.; *Denison, Lt.-Gen. Sir Wm.*, Acting Viceroy, 428 and f.n.; *Dickie, Major J. E.*, China, 1900-01, 414—Kandahar, 1879, 382—Third Burma War, 407; *Dickson, Lieut. J. W. M.*, Razmak Rd., killed, 515 and

f.n.; *Dickson, Brig.-Gen. W. E. R.*, E. Persia Cordon, 490—Waziristan, 1894, f.n., 440—1917, 504; *Downie, Lieut. F. McC.*, Meerut Div., 1914, f.n., 476—Neuve Chapelle, wounded, 478-9; *Drew, Lt.-Col. F. G.*; help acknowledged, x—Mesopotamia, 1920, 520; *Duff, Lieut. G. M.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440; *Dundee, Lt.-Col. W. J. D.*, C.R.E., Mohmands, 1908, 454—C.R.E. Zakka Khels, 1908, 453; *Durnford, Lt.-Col. A. W.*, Isandlwana, 389; *Edmonds, Brig.-Gen. Sir James*, help acknowledged, x; *Edwards, Lieut. J. B.*, C.I.F.F., 1858, 358, 364; *Elles, Lieut. M. R.*, China, 1900-01, 413; *Elliott, Capt. C. A.*, Lhasa, f.n., 466—Tibet, 464, 466; *Elliott, Lieut. T. H.*, Mehidpur, 1817, 246; *Ellis, Major C. C.*, Chitral, 1895, 440—Malta E.F., 1878, 401; *Elphinstone, Capt. H.*, Egypt, 1801, 200; *Evans, Brig.-Gen. U. W.*, C.S.O., Kut, 485—Chin-Lushai, 1889, f.n., 461—C.R.E., 6th Poona Div., wounded, 483; *Everett, Major M.*, Abor, 1911-12, 472—C.R.E., Makin Colm., 517—Waziristan, 1923, 515; *Farley, Lieut. E. L.*, Meerut Div., 1914, 476; *Farquharson, Lieut. E. G.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440; *Fenwick, Capt. T.*, C.I.F.F., 1858, 358, 364; *Festing, Lieut. E. R.*, C.I.F.F., 1858, 358, 364; *Fitzmaurice, Lieut. M. A. R. G.*, Neuve Chapelle, wounded, 478; *Fowler, Lt.-Gen. Sir John*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440—Reshun, 1895, taken prisoner, 442; *Fraser, Col. H. A. D.*, D.D.M.W., Third Afghan War, f.n., 511; *Fraser, Maj.-Gen. Sir Theodore*, Chin-Lushai, 1889, f.n., 461—G.O.C., 18th Ind. Div., Mesopotamia, 1920, 518—Hazara, 1891, 431; *Freeland, Maj.-Gen. Sir Henry*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440; *Garstin, Lieut. J. A.*, China, 1900-01, 414—killed at Palla, 467—Tibet Mission, 464-7; *Garwood, Major J. F.*, Zhub Valley, 1890, 430; *Gaskell, Lt.-Col. H. S.*, Colm. Comdr., Mesopotamia, 1920, 520; *Gearv, Capt. H. N. G.*, Mohmands, 1916-17, f.n., 503; *Gidley-Kitchin, Capt. E. G.*, Mohmands, 1916-17, f.n., 503; *Gillespie, Capt. R. St. J.*, Tibet Mission, 464; *Glennie, Lieut. E.*, Roberts' march, 391; *Goldingham, Lieut. R. E.*, China, 1900-01, 414; *Gordon, Maj.-Gen. C. G.*, killed at Khartoum, 403-4—Presentation to R.E. Mess, f.n., 315; *Gore, Lieut. St. G. C.*, Kandahar, 1879, 382—Survey, 1879, f.n., 380; *Goringe, Lt.-Gen. Sir George*, comds. 12th Ind. Div., Mesopotamia, 484—Succeeds Aylmer, Kut Relief Force, 487—Vacates comd., 487; *Gosset, Lieut. W. B.*, C.I.F.F., 1858, 358, 364; *Gough, Lieut. G. F. B.*, Tibet Mission, 464; *Graham, Lt.-Gen. Sir Gerald*, *Q.C.*, Ch. Comd., Suakin, 406—Operations, Sudan, 1884-5, 404—

Victory at Hashin, 1885, 404—Victory at Kassassin, 1882, 402; *Grant, Maj.-Gen. Sir Philip*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440; *Grant, Capt. S.*, Black Mountain, 1888, 429; *Gray, Lieut. J. F.*, Mishmi Mission, 473—Mohmands, 1915-16, f.n., 503; *Greenstreet, Lt.-Col. W. L.*, C.R.E., Hazara, 1891, 431; *Greenwood, Lieut. C. J. E.*, Kut, 485; *Greer, Lieut. R. E.*, Zhob Valley, 1890, 430; *Griffith, Capt. G. H.*, relief, Pekin Legation, 413; *Gunter, Capt. C. P.*, Mishmi Mission, survey, 473; *Haggitt, Lieut. E. D.*, Miranzai, 1891, f.n., 433; *Halliday, Lieut. C. D.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440; *Hamilton, Major A. F.*, Egypt, 1882, 402; *Hare, Lieut. J.*, Perak, 401; *Harness, Maj.-Gen. H. D.*, C.R.E., Mutiny, 358, f.n. 360—Lucknow, capture of, 360; *Harrison, Gen. Sir Richard*, Lucknow, capture of, f.n., 360—Relief, 355; *Harrison, Lieut. W. A.*, Chin-Lushai, 1889, f.n., 461; *Hart, Col. H. H.*, C.R.E., 1st Div., Tirah, 451—N.W. Frontier, 1897-8, 445; *Hart, Gen. Sir Reginald*, *W.C.*, N.W. Frontier, 1897-8, 445—Wins *W.C.*, 1879, 379; *Haslett, Lieut. P.*, Kandahar, 1879, 382; *Haswell, Lt.-Col. C. H.*, C.R.E., Razmak Rd., 515—Tibet Mission, 464-5; *Hayes-Sadler, Lieut. E. J. B.*, Neuve Chapelle, killed, 478; *Hearn, Col. Sir Gordon*, Khaibar Rly., f.n., 511; *Heath, Lt.-Gen. Sir Gerard*, Chitral, 1895, 440—E.-in-C., France, f.n., 440; *Henderson, Lieut. E. G.*, China, 1900-01, 414; *Henn, Lieut. T. R.*, killed at Maiwand, memorials to, 388-9; *Henry, Major G.*, Chin-Lushai, 1889, 461; *Hepper, Lieut. H. A. L.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440; *Heycock, Major C. H.*, Chin-Lushai, 1889, 460—Tibet Mission, 463, 464, 466; *Hibbert, Lieut. W. G.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440; *Hichens, Lt.-Col. W.*, C.R.E., Quetta Div., 1879, 375—C.R.E., Stewart's Colm., 1879, 383; *Hickson, Capt. S. A. E.*, Third Burma War, 407; *Hill, Lieut. A. F. S.*, Tibet Mission, 464; *Hill, Brig. E. F. J.*, C.R.E., 7th Div., Palestine, 496-7—Help acknowledged, x—Meerut Div., 1914, 476—Tibet Mission, 464-5; *Hill, Capt. R. C. R.*, Field Troop, 1914, 476; *Hobart, Capt. P. C. S.*, France, March, 1915, 479; *Hodgson, Lieut. P. E.*, Tibet Mission, 464; *Hogg, Capt. D. McA.*, Egypt, 1916, 494; *Holdich, Col. Sir Thomas*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458—Survey, 1879, f.n., 380—Zhob Valley, 1890, 430; *Home, Lieut. W. J.*, Daffas, 1874, 457; *Hunter, Major C. G. W.*, Salonika, 492; *Hunter-Weston, Lt.-Gen. Sir Aymer*, Miranzai, 1891, 432—Waziristan, 1894, 440 and f.n.; *Hutton, Lieut. G. M.*, Chin-Lushai, 1889, f.n., 461; *Innes, Capt. W.*, killed, Perak, 401; *James, Lieut. B. A.*, Chin-Lushai, 1889, 460;

Jefferis, Lieut. M. R., Razmak Rd., m.c., 515 and f.n.; *Jerome, Lieut. H. J. W.*, Kandahar, 1879, 382; *Johnson, Major E. P.*, Chin-Lushai, 1880, f.n., 461—Malakand, 1897, 446—Somaliland, 1903, 416; *Johnston, Capt. E. F.*, Khaibar Rly., f.n., 511; *Jopp, Capt. K. A.*, Abyssinia, 398; *Judge, Lieut. C. N.*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458; *Kealy, Lt.-Col. P. H.*, help acknowledged, x—Secretary, Instrn. of R.E., x—12th Ind. Div., Mesopotamia, f.n., 484; *Keith, Col. W.*, Mutiny, 1857, 358, f.n., 360; *Kelly, Capt. E. H.*, Festubert, 479; *Kelly, Capt. F. H.*, Mohmand F.F., 448; *Kelsall, 2nd-Capt. G. N.*, Bhutan, 1864, 458; *Kemp, Lieut. G. C.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440; *Kennedy, Lt.-Gen. Sir Michael*, Controller-Gen., S & T., 1879, 383—Kabul, 1879, 385; *Kent, Capt. L. M.*, Aden Rly., 492; *King, Capt. C. J. S.*, destruction, Chora Fort, 1919, f.n., 509; *King, Capt. H. S.*, Miranzai, 1891, 432; *Kingscote, Lieut. R. A. F.*, Chin-Lushai, 461; *Kitchener, Gen. Viscount*, army reorganization, 417-8—Nile Expedn., 1896, 412; *Larminie, Capt. E. M.*, Second Afghan War, 388; *Leach, Capt. E. P.*, *W.C.*, Kandahar, 1880, 390—Maiwand, 388-9—Wins *W.C.*, 380-1; *Leach, Bt. Lt.-Col. H. P.*, Chitral, 1895, 440—C.R.E., Chin-Lushai, 461; *Le Brevet, Lt.-Col. E. P.*, Aden, 1915, 491—Help acknowledged, x—Mesopotamia, 1917, f.n., 491—Mishmi Mission, 473; *Lee, Capt. R. P.*, relief, Pekin Legations, 413; *Le Mesurier, Major A.*, assault of Magdala, 400—B.M., 2nd Div., 1879, 380; *Lennox, Gen. Sir W. O.*, *W.C.*, Lucknow, capture of, f.n., 360, 361—Relief, 355—*W.C.*, Sebastopol, f.n., 355; *Leslie, Maj.-Gen. G. A. J.*, C.R.E., Cav. Div., France, f.n., 481—G.O.C., 17th Ind. Div., Mesopotamia, 1920, 518; *Leslie, Capt. W. B.*, C.R.E., Obbia Force, 1902-04, 416; *Lewis, Lieut. H. L.*, Tibet Mission, 464; *Liddell, Maj.-Gen. Sir Wm.*, Zhob Valley, 1890, 430; *Limond, Lt.-Col. D.*, C.R.E., Bright's Colm., 1879, 383; *Lindsay, Lt.-Col. J. G.*, Rly. Officer, 1879, 375—Rly., Sukkur to Sibi, 1879-80, 387; *Loch, Brig.-Gen. S. G.*, relief, Pekin Legation, 413—Waziristan, 1917, 504; *Longe, Lieut. F. B.*, Roberts' march, 391; *Loring, Capt. E. J.*, wounded, Ctesiphon, f.n., 484; *Lovett, Maj.-Gen. B.*, C.R.E., Black Mountain, 1888, 429; *Lubbock, Lieut. G.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440; *Lyall, Lieut. A. C.*, Aden, 491; *Lynch, Major C. St. J.*, Khaibar Rly., f.n., 511; *Macaulay, Lieut. P. J. F.*, killed, Wana, 1894, f.n., 440; *McClin-tock, Lt.-Col. R. L.*, "Bangalore torpedo," f.n., 479—E. Africa, 500; *Macdonald, Maj.-Gen. Sir J. R. L.*,

Black Mountain, 1888, 429 and f.n.—career, f.n., 464—China, 1900-01, 414—comds. escort, Tibet, 464; *Macdonald, Lieut. R. H.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n.; 440; *MacDonnell, Maj.-Gen. A. R.*, Abyssinia, 398; *Mackenzie, Capt. R. J. H. L.*, Miranzai, 1891, f.n., 433; *Maclagan, Capt. R. S.*, Miranzai, 1891, 432—Waziristan, 1894, 440; *Maian, Lieut. L. N.*, Tibet Mission, 464; *Malcolm, Col. E. D.*, Relief of Lucknow, 355, f.n. 360; *Mann, Maj.-Gen. G. F.*, Ch. Eng., Second China War, 314; *Maquay, Lt.-Col. J. P.*, Cyprus, 1878, 401—Mutiny, 1857, 358; *Marshall, Lt.-Col. H. J. M.*, Chin-Lushai, f.n., 461—C.R.E., 2nd Cav. Div., France, f.n., 481; *Martin, Lieut. A. D. de R.*, Mishmi Mission, 473—Mohmands, 1916-17, f.n., 503; *Mason, Capt. A. H.*, Black Mountain, 1888, 429—Hazara, 1891, 431—Miranzai, 1891, 432—Waziristan, 1894, 440—Zhob Valley, 1890, 430; *Mason, Capt. K.*, night march, Dujaila Redoubt, 486; *Mattheus, Lieut. A. B.*, Kut, 484, 485—m.c., Sahil, 483; *Maxwell, Lieut. R. C.*, Roberts' march, 391; *Maxwell, Lieut. W. F.*, Persia, 1902, 413; *Molesworth, Lieut. E. K.*, Tibet Mission, 464; *Morshead, Lt.-Col. H. T.*, survey, Mishmi Mission, 473 and f.n.; *Mullaly, Maj.-Gen. Sir H.*, Chin-Lushai, 461; *Muter, Lieut. R. S.*, Waziristan, 1894, f.n., 440; *Nanton, Brig.-Gen. H. C.*, Ch. Eng., Indian Corps, 1914, 477; *Nathan, Lieut. W. S.*, Miranzai, 1891, 432; *Neville, Capt. G.*, killed, 1858, f.n., 364—Mutiny, 358; *Newman, Lieut. E. M. B.*, killed, Tofrek, 405—Sudan, 1885, 404; *Nicholson, Gen. Lothian*, Lucknow, capture, 361—Mutiny, 358, f.n., 360; *Nicholson, F.M. Lord (W. G.)*, Egypt, 1882, 402—Kandahar, 1879, 382—N.W. Frontier, 1897-98, 445—Roberts' march, 391; *North, Major W.*, Perak, 401—Peshawar Force, 1878, 375; *Nosworthy, Lieut. F. P.*, France, 1915, wounded through heart, 478; *Nugent, Lieut. C.*, death, Kabul, 1879, 386—Shutar Gardan Pass, 384; *Oakes, Lieut. R.*, survey, Aborland, 472; *Ogilvie, Lieut. E. C.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440—Miranzai, 1891, f.n., 433; *Oldfield, Capt. F. H.*, Chin-Lushai, 461; *Oldham, Major L. W. S.*, an unsung hero, 444—Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440—crossing Shandur Pass, 443—Nisa Gol, capture of, 443-4—Killed, 1915, f.n. 443; *Olivier, Lieut. H. D.*, Kandahar, 1879, 383; *O'Meara, Lieut. A. W. J.*, severely wounded, Pagan, 409; *Onslow, Capt. G. C. P.*, Third Burma War, 407; *Orpen, Lieut. R. T.*, Kandahar, 1879, 383; *O'Sullivan, Major G. H. W.*, Chitral, 1895, 440—Mohmand F.F., 1898, 448; *Otley, Col. J. W.*, N.W.

Frontier, 1897-98, 445; *Paris, Capt. A. L.*, Lahore Div., 1914, 476—Mishmi, 1912-13, f.n., 474—Neuve Chapelle, wounded and taken prisoner, 477-8—Somaliland, 1902-04, 416; *Paterson, Lieut. J. B.*, Mutiny, 1857, 358; *Paul, Lt.-Col. E. M.*, wire-netting roads, f.n., 496; *Peacocks, Lt.-Col. W.*, C.R.E., Buner F.F., 1898, 449—N.W. Frontier, 1897-98, 445; *Pearson, Lieut. H. D.*, China, 1900-01, 413; *Pemberton, Capt. S.*, bridges Tigris, 487—Mesopotamia, 484; *Perry, Capt. W. E.*, survey, Persia, 490; *Petrie, Major R. D.*, China, 1900-01, 414—Chin-Lushai, 460; *Picton, Capt. R. E.*, relief, Peking Legations, 413; *Porter, Maj.-Gen. Whitworth*, ix; *Powell, Maj.-Gen. S. H.*, Miranzai, 1891, 432; *Preedy, Major C.*, C.R.E., Burma rebellion, 528; *Pridham, Capt. G. R.*, China, 1900-01; *Pritchard, Lt.-Gen. Sir G. D.*, Abyssinia, 1868, 398—advance to Magdala, 399—Lucknow, Relief of, 355, f.n. 360—wounded, Magdala, 400; *Pye, Lieut. P. C.*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458; *Rait Kerr, Lieut. R. S.*, Neuve Chapelle, wounded, 478; *Rees, Lieut. F. F. N.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440; *Renny-Tailyour, Major T. F. B.*, China, 1900-01, 414—Chin-Lushai, 461; *Reynolds, Major A. R.*, China, 1900-01, 414; *Rich, Major E. T.*, Persia, survey, 490; *Rich, Lieut. H. B.*, Perak, 401; *Richardson, Capt. J. S.*, Lahore Div., 1914, 476—Neuve Chapelle, killed, 477-8; *Rimington, Maj.-Gen. J. C.*, E.-in-C., Mesopotamia, 488; *Robertson, Lieut. C. L.*, Waziristan, 1894, f.n., 440; *Robson, Lieut. R. G. G.*, first trench mortar, gallantry and death, France, 1914, 479; *Rogers, Capt. M. W.*, Kandahar, 1879, 382—Survey, 1879, f.n., 380; *Rohde, Lieut. J. H.*, Neuve Chapelle, killed 478; *Romilly, Capt. F. J.*, killed, Tofrek, 405—Sudan, 1885, 404; *Ross, Maj.-Gen. P.* (see "Bengal"); *Rundle, Col. F. P.*, Ch. Eng., E. Africa, 501; *Russell, Capt. B. B.*, Chitral, 1895, 440—Somaliland, 1890, 411; *Russell, Capt. R. E. M.*, C.R.E., Egypt, 1914, 493; *Ryder, Capt. C. H. D.*, exploration, W. Tibet, 470—Lhasa, f.n., 466—relief, Peking Legation, 413—Tibet Mission, 464, 466; *St. John, Lt.-Col. O. B. C.*, Kandahar, 1879, 382—Maiwand, 388—Political Officer, 1879, 375; *Sale, Lieut. M. T.*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458; *Sandbach, Maj.-Gen. A. E.*, Gilgit, 439—Hazara, 1891, 431 and f.n.; *Sanders, Brig.-Gen. G. A. F.*, Baghdad defences, 1920, 519—Colm. Comdr., 520—Suakin, 1896, 412; *Sandes, Lt.-Col. E. W. C.*, bridging train, Mesopotamia, 484-5—Foreword and Preface, vii-xi—Kut; 485; *Sandys, Major E. S.*, Salonika, 492; *Sanford, Lt.-Gen. G. E. L. S.*,

- C.R.E., Third Burma War, 407; *Sankey, Lt.-Col. R. H.*, C.R.E., Kandahar Force, 375—Kandahar, 1879, 382-3; *Savage, Lieut. G. R. R.*, Kandahar, 1879, 382; *Savi, Lieut. T. B. B.*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458; *Scott, Lieut. B.*, survey, 1879, f.n., 380; *Scott-Moncrieff, Maj.-Gen. Sir G.*, C.R.E., Relief, Peking Legations, 413; *Scratchley, Maj.-Gen. P. H.*, Mutiny, 1857, 358, f.n. 360; *Searight, Capt. E. E. G. L.*, Burma rebellion, f.n., 528; *Sheppard, Maj.-Gen. S. H.*, Bde. Comdr. and Ch. of Staff, E. Africa, 500—Crossing of Tsan-po, 469—Gyantse Jong captured—Promoted for bravery, 468 and f.n.—Help acknowledged, x—Khaibar Pass, operations, 1919, 509, f.n.—Lhasa, f.n., 466—Palla stormed, 466-7—Tibet Mission, 463-5; *Sherwood, Lieut. H. J.*, Chin-Lushai, f.n., 461; *Shone, Lt.-Gen. Sir W.*, China, 1900-01, 414—C.R.E., Chitral, 1895, 440—C.R.E., Miranzai, 1891, 432—Third Burma War, 407; *Sim, Major C. A.*, Peshawar Force, 1879, 375; *Sorsbie, Brig.-Gen. R. F.*, Ch. Eng., N.W. Frontier Force, 1919, f.n., 511; *Spratt, Capt. F. T.*, Roberts' march, 391; *Slace, Capt. R. E.*, Kut, 485—Searchlights, 484; *Stockley, Capt. H. R.*, China, 1900-01, 413—Hazara, 1891, 431—Waziristan, 1894, f.n., 440; *Stoehr, Major C. F.*, Aden, 490—Mohmands, 1916-17, f.n., 503—N. Persia, 1920, 518; *Stokes-Roberts, Col. E. R. B.*, C.R.E., Kut Relief Force, 486; *Stuart, Major A. M.*, Inspr., S.M. defences, 554 and f.n.; *Swayne, Capt. H. G. C.*, Chin-Lushai, 460; *Swetenham, Major G.*, Mutiny, 1857, 358, f.n. 360; *Swinburne, Lieut. T. A.*, Mekran, 1910, f.n., 417; *Swiney, Lieut. A. J. H.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440, 441—Miranzai, 1891, f.n., 433; *Talbot, Lieut. Hon. M. G.*, Roberts' march, 391; *Tanner, Capt. J. A.*, Chitral, 1895, 440—Third Burma War, 407; *Thuillier, Maj.-Gen. Sir H.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440; *Thurburn, Lt.-Col. J. W.*, N.W. Frontier, 1897-98, 445; *Tichell, Capt. R. P.*, Roberts' march, 391; *Tillard, Capt. E. D.*, E. Africa, 499—Somaliland, 1902-04, 416; *Tomlinson, Capt. H. W.*, Kut, 485; *Trall, Lieut. W. S.*, Waziristan, 1894, f.n., 440; *Travers, Lieut. G. A.*, Miranzai, 1891, 432—Waziristan, 1894, f.n., 440; *Trenchard, Lieut. O. H. B.*, survey, Aborland, 472; *Tulloch, Capt. A. J. S.*, China, 1900-01, 413; *Turner, Lt.-Col. J. F.*, floating bridge, Mosul, 518 and f.n.; *Turner Jones, Lieut. G.*, Malta E.F., 1878, 401—Recommended B.C. , Kandahar, 390; *Twigge, Maj.-Gen. J. T.*, Perak, 401; *Twining, Lt.-Col. P. G.*, China, 1900-01, 414—C.R.E., Meerut Div., 1914, 477; *Twiss, Capt. A. M.*, Mesopotamia, 1914, 482—mortally wounded, 483; *Tylden-Pattenson, Capt. E. C.*, Abor, 1911-12, 471-2—China, 1900-01, 414; *Urguhart, Lieut. J. H.*, Bhutan, 1864, f.n., 458—Killed, 459; *Wagstaff, Maj.-Gen. C. M.*, Zalka Khels, 1908, 453; *Wahab, Capt. R. A.*, survey, Black Mountain, 1883, 429—Hazara, 1891, 431—Miranzai, 1891, 432—Waziristan, 1894, 440; *Walker, Lieut. A. D.*, Gyantse, 465, 466—Lhasa, f.n., 466—Palla, 466—Tibet Mission, 464; *Walker, Lieut. D. C.*, Mutiny, 1857, 358; *Walker, Maj.-Gen. G.*, Salonika, 492; *Waller, Lieut. E. A.*, Kandahar, 1880, recommended for B.C. , 390; *Walpole, Lieut. A.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440; *Walton, Capt. E. W.*, Waziristan, 1894, 440; *Warren, Sir Charles*, Ch. Comd., Bechuanaland, 408; *Watkins, Capt. C. F. M.*, Malakand, 1897, 446; *Watson, Col. Sir Charles*, ix; *Watson, Capt. G. D.*, Third Afghan War, 508; *Watson, Lt.-Col. T. C.*, B.C. , C.R.E., 12th Ind. Div., f.n., 484—Wins B.C. , 1897, 448 and f.n.; *Webber, Lieut. C. E.*, C.I.F.F., 1858, 364—Mutiny, 358; *Webber, Capt. N. W.*, Mekran, 1911, f.n., 417; *Weekes, Lieut. H. W.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440; *Wells, Lieut. H. L.*, Khojak Pass, 1879, f.n., 382; *Wheeler, Lieut. E. O.*, Festubert, 479; *Whiteley, Capt. E. C.*, killed, Shaiba, 484; *Whiteford, Lieut. W. W. B.*, Kandahar, 1879, 383; *Wilkeson, Lt.-Col. C. B.*, C.R.E., Tirah, 1897, 451—Malta E.F., 1878, 401—Sudan, 1885, 404—Third Burma War, 407—Wounded, 405; *Wilkinson, Major C. W.*, E. Africa, 501; *Williams, Maj.-Gen. Sir Godfrey*, Ch. Eng., Gallipoli and Egypt (D.G.M.V.S.), 492—Chitral, 1895, 440; *Wilson, Lt.-Col. F. A.*, C.R.E., Kut, 485; *Winsloe, Lieut. A. R.*, Chitral, 1895, f.n., 440—Malakand, 1897, d.s.o., 448 and f.n.; *Winsloe, Major H. E.*, Kut, 485—Wounded, 483; *Witts, Capt. F. V. B.*, Mesopotamia, wounded and m.c., 488; *Wood, Capt. H.*, exploration, W. Tibet, 470; *Woodthorpe, Capt. R. G.*, survey, 1879, 380; *Wright, Maj.-Gen. H. B. H.*, Ch. Eng., Palestine, 1918, 495—Chin-Lushai, f.n., 461; *Wynne, Lieut. C. E.*, death, f.n., 360—Mutiny, 358—Recommended B.C. , 361; *Yearsley, Lieut. K. D.*, Kut, 485; **Other Ranks**—*Ashman, 1st-Corpl.*, killed, Maiwand, 388-9; *Heapy, Serj.*, killed, Maiwand, 388-9; *Paul, Serj.*, recommended B.C. , 361
- Engineers, S. African, in E. Africa, 501
 England, pirate, 85
 Equipment, officers, 140, 163
 Escalading, method of, 250
 Eustace, Maj.-Gen. A. H., Third Afghan War, 507

F

Factories, defence, general principles, 32
 —Early, on sufferance, 2
 Faiz Muhammad, Afghan General, 1878, 377
 Fane, Sir Henry, C.-in-C., 1838, 268
 Fateh Singh, Gaikwar, 1779, 191
 Ferozshah, Battle of, 1845, 293
 Field Battery, 10th, Mohmand Valley, 1897, 448
 Field Companies, Service Cos. renamed, 419, 537, 542, 547
 Field Companies, R.E., Palestine, 1918, 495
 Field Deputies, First Maratha War, 191
 Field Squadron, R.E., Palestine, 1918, 495, f.n.
 Fire rafts, First Burma War, 256
 Fireworker, 62
 Firoz Shah, defeated, Ranod, 1858, 366
 "Fists of Patriotic Union," Boxers, China, 1900-01, 413
 Fitzpatrick, Capt. J. (M.I.), comds. Pioneer Bn., 1803, 200
 Floyd, Col., Seringapatam, 1799, 176
 Forrest, Lieut. W. (Pioneers), Agra, 217; Aligarh, 1803, 215; Loses arm at Dig, 1804, 218; Rampura, 1804, 217
 Forresti (Italian), plans of Calcutta in British Museum, 44
 Forsyth, Sir Douglas, Mission to Mandalay, 1875—"Shoe question," 405
 Fortifications—*British*, in India, origin of, 3; Contributions to cost of, 24; Effect on, after Adyar R., 1746, 68; Inspector and Director of, proposed, 196; Lack of foundations, 17th century, 24; Permanent, Attock, Rawalpindi, Quetta, 534
 Fort St. David—*Baker, P.*, last Gunner, 69; Becomes capital, 1746, 71; *Boscawen (Admiral)* joins Griffin, 1748, 70; *Brohier, J.*, apptd. Engineer, 1751, 71 (v. also "Bengal" and "Madras"); *Call, J.*, Asst. Eng., 1751, 70 (v. also "Madras"); *Clive, R.*, one of garrison, 1747, 69; Defence agst. French, 1747, 69; *Delavaux, A.*, arrives 1748—deserts 1749, 69-70; Description of fortifications, 1746, 69; Destroyed by French, 1758, 75; Founded at Tegnapatam, 1690, 25; *Griffin (Commodore)*, relief by, 1747, 69; *Hugonin, F.*, Ch. Gunner, 1706, 61; *Jones, G.*, Engineer, 1747, 69; *Lawrence, Stringer*, lands 1748, 70; *O'Hara*, Asst. Eng., 1751, 70; Relieved by Griffin, 1747, 69; *Robins, B.*, Eng.-Gen., 1750, prepares plans—Dies 1751—His will, 71; *Von Werlinhoffe* to construct defences, 1698, 27 (see also "Madras")
 Fort St. George (see "Madras")
 Foster, Sir Wm., help acknowledged, x
 Fougasses, 453 and f.n.
 Fowler, Maj.-Gen. C. A., Third Afghan War, 507; Drives Afghans to Dacca, 508

Fox, Lieut. F. R. (M.I. and M.S. & M.), killed at Jhansi, 365; Malwa Campaign, 1857, 362
 Franks, Brig.-Gen., Colm. Comdr., 1857, 359
 Frazer, Gen., defeats Marathas, Dig—Killed, 1804, 218
 French—*Assist Haidar Ali*, 160-1; *Chandernagar*, surrendered to Clive, 1757, 102; *Chevalier, J.*, Governor of Chandernagar, 1769, 134-5; *Drawn* naval battle, 1746, 67; *Dupleix, q.v.*; *Fleet* before Madras, 1781, 158; *Hyderabad*, surrender at, 1797, 171; *La Bourdonnais, q.v.*; *Lally, Count, q.v.*; *Lose* all fortified bases, 149; *Madras*, capture, 1746, 67—Defence agst. Nawab of Carnatic, 1746, 68; *Mahé*, taken by Braithwaite, 1779, 149; *Mauritius, Réunion, etc.*, lost 1810, 231; *Naval* action off Ft. St. George, 1690, 26; *Paradis*, Governor of Madras, routs Mughal Army, 1746, 68; *Perron, q.v.*; *Pondicherry, q.v.*; *Refuse* to help Siraj-ud-Daula, 57; *Renault* defends Chandernagar, 1757, 102; *St. Thomé* captured by, 1672, 10; *Sepoys* first raised by, 1740, 65; *Suffren, Admiral*, 1781, 160; *Threaten* Calcutta by sea, 1758, 111; *War* with England, 1744, 67—1756, 75—1778, 148—1793, 170
 Frontier defence, different schools of, 378
 Frontier Militia, failure of, 1919, 506, 510; N. and S. Waziristan, 1919, 512
 Fullarton, Col., Report on Engineers and Pioneers, 1782, 161
 Furlough, regulations, 1796, 185

G

Garcia da Orta, lessee of Bombay, 13, 14
 Garhwal acquired, 240
 Garo Hills, N.E. Frontier, 456
 Garvock, Maj.-Gen. J., Ambela, 1863, succeeds Chamberlain in comd., 427
 Gaselee, Brig.-Gen. Sir A., China E.F., 1900-01, 413
 Gawilgarh, capture of, 1803, 212; Description of, 211
 Gawler, Lt.-Col. J. C., Sikkim, 1861, 457
 German artificers, scheme for, 1776, 188
 Gerrard, Col., Colm. Comdr., killed 1857, 347
 Ghaziuddin Nagar, mutineers defeated at, 1857, 323
 Ghazni, storm of, 1839, 271 *et seq.* (v. also "Afghan War, First")
 Gheria, pirate stronghold, 92
 Gibraltar, soldier artificers, 1772, 139
 Gilbert, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. R., First Sikh War, 292, f.n.; Second Sikh War, 303
 Gilgit, State, 422
 Gillespie, Maj.-Gen. R., assault of Cornelis, 1811, 233; Nepal War, 234; Killed at Kalanga, 1814, 235
 Gingeel, fall of, 1698, 26

- Goddard, Gen.**—*Advance* on Poona, 1780, 158—1781, 195; *Captures* Ahmabad, 192—Bassein, 194—Dabhoi, 191; *Failure* at Bhor Ghat, 1781, 195; *March* from Bengal to Surat, 190; *Operations* agst. Gaikwar, 191; *Retreat* to Bombay, 1781, 196; *Secures* Gujrat, 193
- Godwin, Maj.-Gen. H.**, Second Burma War, 308
- Golconda**, captured by Mughals, 1687, 25; King of, beheaded, 25; St. Thomé captured by, 1662, 10
- Gordon, Brig. R.**, captures Thana, 1774, 180
- Gough, Brig.-Gen. G.**, Second Afghan War, 378, 386
- Gough, Hugh, Lord—Chillianwala**, 1849, 305; *First China War*, 1841, 280; *First Sikh War*, 292; *Gujarat*, Battle of, 1849, 308; *Gwalior Campaign*, 1843, 288; *Maharajpur*, 1843, 289; *Second Sikh War*, 303; *To be superseded*, 1849, 305
- Grant, Lt.-Gen. Sir Hope**, assault of Delhi, 341; Relief, Lucknow, 355; Second China War, 313
- Grant, Lieut. J. D.** (8th Gurkhas), wins *s.c.* Tibet, 468 and *f.n.*
- Greathed, Col.**, victory, Bulandshahr, 1857, 347
- Graves, Brig.-Gen.**, at Delhi, outbreak of Mutiny, 318
- Great War—Aden**—Active operations, 1915—18, 491; Engineer work, 491; Garrison reinforced, 490; Operations concluded, 492; Perim threatened, 490; Water Colm. and consumption, 491 and *f.n.*; *Bangalore* torpedo, 479, *f.n.*; *E. Africa*—Country and strange conditions, 498—9; Dar-es-Salaam, capture of, 501; Engineer troops employed, 501; Outline of operations, 498—9; Railway work, importance of, 501; Smut's operations, 500; Tanga, failure at, troops present, 499—500; Van Deventer's operations, 500; *Egypt*—Canal, attack on, by Turks, 494; defence of, 493—4; Engineer personnel, Egyptian Rlys. and Telegraphs, 493; Garrison, 1914, reinforced from India and Australasia, 493; Murray's advance to Palestine, 494; *France*—Bo. S. & M., heavy losses, 478 and *f.n.*—Neuve Chapelle, 477; Hand grenades, improvised varieties of, 480; Ind. Cav. remain in France, 481, *f.n.*; Indian Corps, arrival in France, 477—Composition of, 476—Leaves France, 481—Neuve Chapelle, 1914, 477—8—1915, 481—Losses, 481—Loos, 1915, 481—Trench appliances devised, 1914, 479—80—Winter, 1914—15, 479; *Gallipoli*, R.E. officers from India, 492; *I.A.R.O.*, services, 476 and *f.n.*; *Indian Army*, training and equipment, 475 and *f.n.*; *Indian* princes offer services, 475; *Indian* troops despatched to Europe, 475; *Misuse* of Sapper units, 480; *Mesopotamia*—Amara captured, 484; Baghdad, operations for capture of, 487—8—9; Basra, 1914 and 1918, 483; Campaign opened, 482; Concluding operations, 489; Ctesiphon, Battle of, 484; Engineer troops, 1917, 488; Expansion of plan of campaign, 482; Kut-al-Amara captured, 484—bridging train at, 485—operations for relief of, 486—7—siege of, 484—surrenders, 487; Nasiriya captured, 484; Night march to Dujaila Redoubt, 486; Qurna captured, 483; S. & M., 1914 and 1918, 482; Shumran Bend—Tigris crossing, 488—9; Trench warfare, 487; Twelfth Ind. Div. formed, 484; *N.W. Frontier*—Marris, operations agst., 1918, 504; Mohmands, operations agst. and blockade, 502—3; Organization, Indian Army, 502; Situation, 1914—18, 502 *et seq.*; Waziristan, 1917, Derajat F.F., 503—N. Waziristan F.F.—S. Waziristan F.F., 503—4; *Palestine*—Allenby takes comd., 494; Anti-malarial work, 496; Big offensive, 1918, engineer preparation for, 496—"Ladder of Tyre," 497—roadmaking during, 497; Drainage of lakes, 496; "Engineers' and Doctors' War," 495; Engineer troops, 1918, 495; Engineer work, 494 *et seq.*; Indian troops arrive, 1918, 495; Water supply on coast, 496; Wire-netting roads, 496; *Persia*—"Dunsterforce," 490; East Persian Cordon, 490; Engineer troops, S. Persia, 490; Road construction and survey, 489—90; R.E. officers from India for home army, 475; *Salonika*, R.E. officers from India, 492; S. & M. Corps, growth during War, 476; *Theatres* where Indian Army served, 475
- Greensill, Capt. (24th Regt.)**, Asst. Eng., Delhi, *f.n.*, 331
- Grey, Maj.-Gen. Sir J.**, Gwalior, 1843, 288; Panniar, 1843, 289
- "Guides," Ahmadnagar, 1803, 207; First Mysore War, 1780, 156; Java, 1811, 232
- Guides**, Corps of, march to Delhi, 1857, 327
- Gumti, R.**, cask bridges, 1858, 360, 361; Tributary of Ganges, 350
- "Gunner," first British military engineer in India, 3
- Gunners**, at capture of Nandidroog, 1791, 166
- Gun-room Crew**, replaced by Artillery, 1748, 69
- Gurdon, Lieut. (32nd Pioneers)**, Palla stormed, Tibet, 467
- Gurkhas**, description and territories, 1814, 233; Delhi, 324; Lucknow, 359; 5th, Hunza-Nagar, 1891, 435 *et seq.*; 8th, Tibet Mission, 1904, 463; (*v. also* "Nepal War")
- Gustavinski, Lieut.**, Asst. Eng., Delhi, *f.n.*, 331

- Gwalior, 143; Captured, 1858, 366; Escaladed by Popham, 1780, 193
 Gwalior Campaign, affairs leading up to, 1843, 288; Chonda, 289; Conclusion, 290; Maharajpur, 1843, Sappers at, 289; Panniar, 1843, Sappers at, with Buffs, 289
 Gyantse Jong (*v.* "Tibet Mission")
- H**
- Haidar Ali**—*Advance* into Carnatic, 1780, 154; *Army*, 145-8; *Career* and character, 145; *Death*, 1782, 161; *Defeated* at Pollilur, Porto Novo, and Sholinghur, 159; *Helps* French at Mahé, 149; *Mysore War* agst. British, 143; *Navy*, 145
 Haji Muhammad, "Mad Mulla," Somaliland, 1902-04, 416-7
 Haldane, Gen. Sir J. A., C-in-C., Mesopotamia, 1920, 518
 Hall, Lieut., Asst. Eng., Lucknow, 354, f.n.
 Hand-grenades, improvised in France, 480
 Hanoverian units, 189
 Harcourt, Col., Second Maratha War, 206, 214
 Harding, Sir Henry, change of role at Ferozeshah, 293; Gov.-Gen., 1844, 292; 2nd in comd. to Gough, First Sikh War, 292
 Hariharpur, factory founded, 1633, 4
 Harness, Col., captures Ahmadnagar, 1803, 207
 Harris, Gen. Lord, C-in-C., Madras, 1797, 171; Fourth Mysore War, 172; Defeats Tipu at Malavalli, 1799, 174
 Harris, Lieut. (M.I.), comds. M.S. & M., Pegu, 1852, 310
 Hartley, Capt. J. (Bo.I.), assault of Ahmadabad, 1780, 192; Clears Konkam, 195; Gallantry of, 1779, 191; Reinforces Goddard, 191
 Hastings, Lord, comds. "Grand Army," Third Maratha War, 243; Gov.-Gen., 1813, 233-4
 Hastings, Warren, action after Pollilur, 1780, 158; First Maratha War, 190; Leaves India, 1785, 162; Policy agst. Mysore, 154
 Havelock, Sir Henry, advance towards Lucknow, 348-9; Persia, 1857, 313; Reaches Cawnpore, 348
 Hawthorne, Bugler, 8. (52nd Regt.), awarded 8. (Kashmir Gate, 1857, 342-4
 Hazara, 1891, 431 and f.n.
 Headgear, as adopted agst. Sikhs, 1848, 303
 Heitland, Capt. W. P. (M.I.), comds. Madras Pioneers, at Ahmadabad, 207; At Assaye, 210; At Gawilgarh, 212; In 1803, 200; Under Wellesley, 1800, 199
 Heliograph, introduction of, 372 and f.n.
- Helmand R., bridged, 1879, 381
 Herat, besieged by Persians and Russians, 1837, 267
 Hewitt, Maj.-Gen. S. H., G.O.C., Meerut, 1857, 318
 Hicks, Maj.-Gen., destroyed near Khar-toum, 403
 Hill Forts (*v.* "Third Maratha War")
 Hills, Lieut., Asst. Eng., Delhi, 331, f.n.
 Hindiya barrage saved, 1920, 519 and f.n.
 Hindustani Fanatics, Ambela Campaign, 425 *et seq.*; Description, 423, f.n.; Malka, stronghold destroyed, 428
 Hislop, Lt.-Gen. Sir T., comds. "Army of the Deccan," Third Maratha War, 243; Defeats Holkar, 1817, 246
 Hodson (of Hodson's Horse), killed, f.n., 361; Punjab Govt., 1848, 299
 Hodson, Major V. C. P., help acknowledged, x
 Holkar (Indore), Defeat, Farrukhabad, 1804, 214—Mehidpur, 1817, 246; Maratha Confederacy, 143; Operations agst., 1804, 217
 Honalli, captured, 1799, 199
 Honavar, captured, 1783, 197; Defence of, 198
 Hong Kong, First China War, 280
 Howlett, Lieut. A. (M.S.C.), comds. Co. M.S. & M., Perak, 1875, 401
 Hpagyidoo, Burmese King, 1826, 260
 Hudson, Brig.-Gen. J., Ind. Bde., Sudan, 1885, 404
 Hughes, Admiral, captures Trincomalee, 1782, 160; Opponent of Suffren, 1781, 160
 Hugli, British factory, abandoned, 1686—Founded, 1651, 4; Portuguese factory, founded end 16th century, 30
 Humphreys, Col. E. T. (Leinsters), Moplah rebellion, 522
 Hunterian System of spelling, x
 Hunza, State, 422
Hunza-Nagar, 1891—*Bridge* and road-making, 435; *Chalt* garrisoned, 435; *Description* of country and court, 434; *Engineer* work after expedn., 439; *Forces* engaged, 435; *Gilgit*, advance from, 435; *Nilt*, Aylmer's story of capture, 436—*Description* of fort and position, 436; *Rulers*, the Thums, 434; *Thol* captured, 438; 8. (S and other awards, 438; *War* of individuals, 433
 Hutting Grant explained, 534
 Hyderabad, Nizam of, co-operation of, 1799, 172; Hostility of, 143
 Hyderabad, Sind, Battle of, 1843, 287; Occupied by Napier, 287
- I**
- Imambara Palace, Lucknow, 350
 Imamgarh, Sind, 1842, 286
 Imperial Assemblage, 1877, 373

Imperial Service Sappers—*Faridkot*, E. Africa, 499; *Maier Kotla*, China, 1900-01, 414—Mesopotamia, 482, f.n.
—Temporarily absorbed into Bo.S. & M., 548—Tirah, 1897, 450; *Sirmur*, Mesopotamia, 482, f.n., 484—Tirah, 1897, 451; *Tehri-Garhwal*, Mesopotamia, 482, f.n.
Indian Marine, ships built at Surat, 86
Indian Army Reserve of Officers, officering of S. & M. Corps during Great War, 538, 543-4, 548; Services in Great War, 476 and f.n.
Indore, Maratha Confederacy, 143
Infantry officers, as Engineers, Second Burma War, 308; Last in S. & M. Corps, 371
Inglis, Col. (32nd Foot), Lucknow Residency, 351
Interloper, explained, 27
Isazai, 1892, story concerning, 433
Isazais, Yusaifzai Pathans, 422
Ismail Hakki, Turks under, surrender at Sharqat, 482
Ivie, Thomas, Agent, Ft. St. George, 5
Agent, Masulipatam, 4

J

Jagdalak, defence of post, 1879, 386;
Disaster, 1842, 276
Jahangir, grants factory, Surat, 1
Jam Sahib, surrenders Nawanagar, 1812, 225
Jang Bahadur, Maharaja, joins Campbell, 1858, 359
Janitia Hills, N.E. Frontier, 456
Jaswant Rao Holkar, succeeds to Indore, 204
Jaura Alipur victory, Central India, 366
Java, expdn. agst., 1811, 232; Restored to Dutch, 1814, 233; Surrendered to British, 1811, 233
Jeffreys, Brig.-Gen. P. D., Malakand F.F., 1897, captures Aghra and Gat, 448; destroys Shaki Tangi, 447
Jhansi, captured, 1858, 364-5; Siege of, 1838, 266
Jhansi, Rani of, as military leader, 1857, 347
Jidballi, victory over Mad Mulla, 417
Jones, Brig.-Gen., assault of Delhi, 341
Jones, Maj.-Gen. R., siege of Bhurtpore, 1805, 220
Joss House Hill, First China War, Coffins, 280
Jowakis, position, 422

K

Kadam Rasul Palace, Lucknow, 350
Kaiser Bagh Palace, Lucknow, 350
Kalpi captured, 1858, 366
Kangra, capture of, 1846, 296
Karim Khan, Pindari leader, 1817, 244
Karim Sahib, son of Haidar Ali, 154

Kasgassin, victory by Graham, 1882, 402
Kashmir, sold to Raja of Jammu, 1846, 296
Kavanagh, Mr., Residency, Lucknow, 356
Keane, Lt.-Gen. Sir J., C.-in-C., Bombay, comds. "Army of Indus," 1838, 268
Keir, Maj.-Gen. G., captures Ras-al-Khaima, 1819, 250
Kelly, Lt.-Col. J. G., 32nd Pars., relief, Chitral, 441
Khaibar Rifles, 1897, 450; Disbanded, 1919, 509
Kempe, Paymaster, 47
Khalsa, explained, 291
Kharda, Nizam, defeated by Marathas, 204
Khasias, operations agst., 1830, 266
Khasi Hills, N.E. Frontier, 456
Khiva, fall of, 372
Khush-Ab, victory, Persia, 1857, 312
Kidd, Captain, pirate, 85
Kilpatrick, Major, reaches Fulta from Madras, 1756, 59
King-Emperor, Indian Corps, France, thanks to, 481, visits, Dec., 1914, 479
King's or Royal Army, first unit reaches India, 72
Knowles, Lieut. (B.S.C.), Asst. Eng., Delhi, f.n., 331
Konkan, explained, 195, f.n.
Koppalroog, captured, 1819, 250
Kumaon acquired, 240
Kurram Valley, 1897, Samana Ridge, heavy fighting—Saragarhi lost, 450

L

La Bourdonnais, Mahé de, Gov. of Isles of France and Bourbon, 65; Captures Madras, 1746, 67; Drawn naval battle, 67; Restores Madras on ransom, 67
Lake, Lt.-Gen. Sir Percy, succeeds Nixon, Mesopotamia, 486, f.n.; Vacates comd., 487
Lake, Lord—Agra captured, 1803, 216; *Aligarh* captured, 1803, 214; *Ehurlpore*, 1805, failure at, 219-22; *Campaign*, 1803, Second Maratha War, 214; Comds. "Grand Army," 1803, 205; *Delhi*, Battle of, 1803, 215—Enters, 216; *Engineers*, comments on, at Bhurtpore, 1805, 221; *Laswari*, Battle of, 1803, 216
Lally, Count, attacks Madras, 1758, 76; Captured at Pondicherry, 1761, 79; Captures Cuddalore, 1758, 75; Defeated at Wandiwash, 1760, 78; Destroys Ft. St. David, 1758, 75; Sent from France to India, 1756, 75
Lal Pultan, first Sepoy Bn., Bengal, 1757, 101
Lal Singh, Sikh Chief, 1845, 291
La Martiniere, College at Lucknow, 350
Lancaster, sea captain, 1
Lawrence, George, Punjab Govt., 1848, 299

Lawrence, (Sir) Henry, advice at Sobraon, 1846, 295; In Oudh, 1857, 350; Mortally wounded, 351; Punjab Govt., 1848, 299
 Lawrence, John (Lord), Punjab Govt., 1848, 299
 Littler, Maj.-Gen. Sir J., First Sikh War, f.n., 292
 Lockhart, Lt.-Gen. Sir Wm., Miranzai, 1891, 431; Tirah, 1897, 450; Waziristan, 1894, 439
 Longfield, Brig.-Gen., assault of Delhi, 341
 Low, Maj.-Gen. Sir R. C., Chitral, 1895, 440
 Lumsden, Punjab Govt., 1848, 299
 Lushais, N.E. Frontier, 456
 Lytton, Lord, Viceroy, 373

M

McAdam, J. L., road engineer, f.n., 228
 McCaskill, Maj.-Gen. Sir J., First Sikh War, f.n., 292
 McCraith, Capt. R., comds. Pioneers, Mehidpur, 1817, 246; Java, 1811, 232
 McEnroy, Capt., Leinster Regt., Moplah rebellion, 521, f.n.
 Macgregor, Political Officer, Jalalabad, 1842, 278
 Machhi Bhawan, Sikh Fort, Lucknow, 350
 McLeod, Gen. N., relieves Mangalore, 1783, 198
 McLeod, Major (76th Regt.), Aligarh, 1803, 215
 MacMunn, Lt.-Gen. Sir G., help acknowledged, x
 Macnaghten, Sir Wm., Kabul, 1839, 274; Murdered, Kabul, 1842, 276; Political envoy, 1838, 268
 McNeill, Maj.-Gen. Sir J., Battle of Tofrek, 1885, 404
 Macpherson, Maj.-Gen. Sir H., Ind. Div., Egypt, 1882, 402
 Macpherson, Brig.-Gen. H. T., Ali Masjid, 1878, 377
 Macpherson, Sir John, Gov.-Gen., 1785, 162
 McQueen, Maj.-Gen. J. W., Black Mountain, 1888, 429
 Madapollam, seized by Mughals, 1689, 25
 Madhu Rao, Peshwa, died, 1772, 180
 "Mad Mulla," Somaliland, 1902-04, 416-7
Madras and Fort St. George—*Adlercron*, Lt.-Col., King's Army, becomes C.-in-C., 1754, 72; *Apperley*, J., Gunner's Mate, promoted Engineer, 1747, 70; Army, growth of, 1777, 147; *Atkinson*, Robt., Chief Gunner, 1695-1711, 27; *Barker*, Lieut. R., draws Scott's scheme, 74; *Barwick*, Capt., 1689, 28; *Benfield*, Lieut., Asst. Eng. and contractor, 1764, 79-80—Contractor, 1775, 142; *Benyon*, Governor, 1741,

65; *Bickerstaff*, L., Ch. Eng., 1747—Resigned, 1751, 70; *Black Town*, 1653, 7—Defences of, 1698, 26—Fortified, 1700-1707, 27; *Braithwaite*, captures Mahé, 1779, 149; *Brohier*, John, Engineer, 1751, 51—In charge of works, 1756, 74—Member of Committee of Works, 74—Submits scheme for defences, 74—Transferred to Calcutta, 1757, 74 (v. also "Bengal"); *Bulkley*, Ed., doctor, paymaster and engineer, 1711, 28; *Call*, J., baronetcy, 1791, 81—Death, 1801, 81—Final scheme for defences, 80—Ft. St. David, 70—Recommended by Robins, 51—Remodels defences, 1762, 79—Resigns, 1770, 81—Scheme for Ft. St. George, 1758, 76—Siege of Pondicherry, 1760, 78-9—Succeeds Brohier, 1757, 75; *Campbell*, Maj.-Gen. Sir Archibald, Gov. and C.-in-C., 1786, 162—Improvements under, 162—Inspects Ft. St. George, 1773, 141 (see "Bengal," "Bombay," "Engrs., Royal," and "Engrs., Bengal"); Captured by French, 1746, 67; *Charnock*, Job, arrives from Bengal, 1689, 25; Charter granted, 1727, 63; *Clarke*, Ens., reproved, 62; *Clive*, besieged in Arcot, 1757, 71—Sails for Bengal, 1756, 75—Seizes Arcot, 1751, 71 (see "Bengal," "Bombay"); *Cogan*, founder and first Agent, 5; *Committee of Works*, 1754, 74; *Coote*, Sir Eyre, arrives Madras, 1759, 78-1778, 149—Captures Pondicherry, 1761, 78-9—Comdg. 84th Regt., 78—Defeats French at Wandiwash, 1760, 78 (see "Coote"); Cost and progress of first work, 5; *Cotsford*, E., Practitioner Eng., 1758, 76; *Daud Khan*, Rohilla Chieftain, blockades, 1702, 34; *Day*, Agent, 1643, 5, 83; *Delavaux*, *Alexander*, Ch. Eng. of all the Settlements, 1748, 49 (see "Fort St. David"); Description of, by Mrs. Kindersley, 1765, 82—by Munro, 1780, 152-3; *Dixon*, Hugh, Ch. Gunner, 1658-1677, 6, 9; *Dixon*, Wm., Ch. Gunner, 1677, 9—first Ingenier, 1677, 11—Retires, 23; *Draper*, Col., leads sortie, 1758, 77; *Drunkenness* reproved, 62; *Dupleix*, q.v.; *Elambore* R. diverted, 67; *Elwick*, Governor, 63; "Emden," attack by, 1914, 77; Extension of residences, 1769, 82; First fort laid out, 1640, 4; Forces reorganized, 1759, 78; Fort St. George, completed, 1783, 151—Completion plan, 151—Defences, Altered by French, 1746, 69—As in 1653, 6—As in 1724, 28-9—As in 1741, 65—Plans, 1749, 70—Progress under Ross, 147—Remodelled by Call, 79—Repairs agst. Marathas, 64—Ross's project, 141, 142—Scott's scheme, 72-4—Sea face reconstructed, 1779, 149—Final works, 1779-82, 149-151—History since 1783, 151—"Fishing Bulwarke," fall of, 9—Fort Square,

- built, 1715, 62—*Inner Fort*, rebuilt, 1715, 62—*St. Mary's Church*, 12, 22—*Water Supply* insanitary, 1740, 64; *Foxcroft*, Agent and Governor, 9; *Fowle, Edward*, first military engineer recruited in England, 1684, 23—Death, 24, 27, 35; *French attack*, 1758, 76—*Naval action*, 1690, 26; *Garrison*, 1673, 10; *Goulding, J.*, Gunner, 64; *Greenhill, H.*, Agent, 1646, 6, 8; *Gunner*, last, 69; *Gun-room*, as workhouse, 1724, 63; *Gyfford, Wm.*, Governor, 1681, 22; *Haidar Ali*, raid by, 1767, 80; *Harris, Lord, C.-in-C.*, 1797, 171; *Harrison, Governor*, 1713, 62; *Higginson, Governor*, 1696, 26; *Hollard, M. S.*, Engineer, 1742, 65; *Hugonin, F.* (Swiss), Ch. Gunner, 1706, 61; *Hugonin, G.* (Swiss), landed, 1696, 61; *Ivie*, Agent, 1644, 5; *Ivory, Robert*, Engineer and Master Gunner, 1680-85, 24, 28; *Johnson, H.*, Supervisor, 1724, 62; *Johnson, J.*, Ch. Eng., etc., 1719, dismissed, 62; *Kindersley, Mrs.*, description of Madras, 1765, 82; *Knipe, C.*, death, 1743, 46, 66—Scheme for defences, 1743, 65-8; *Langhorn, Wm.*, Agent and Governor, 1672, 9, 22; *Lawrence, Stringer*, reorganizes military forces, 1748, 69—Repulses Duplex, 1746, 68—Returns as C.-in-C., 1752, 72—Superseded by Aldercon, 1754, 72; *Macartney, Governor*, 1781, 159; *Macrae, J.*, Governor, 1725, 63; *Mahé*, captured by Braithwaite, 1779, 149—Political effects of capture, 149; *Makreeth, Th.*, Provisional Surveyor, 1690, 28; *Marathas*, effects of invasion, 1740, 64—Rise of Confederacy, 61; *Maule, Capt. G.*, Acting Ch. Eng., 1778, 148—Ch. Eng., 1790, 162—Conducts siege of Bangalore, 1791, 163-4-5—Engineer at Tanjore, 146—Final works, Ft. St. George, 150—Killed, Pondicherry, 1793, 170—Madras Engineers, 1782, 161; *Meddowes, Th.*, Engineer, 1690, 26; *Medows, Maj.-Gen. W.*, Governor and C.-in-C., 1790, 162—Serangapatam, 1792, 169; *Military forces* reorganized, 1748, 69; *Mint*, built, 1725, 63; *Mitchell, Lieut. Alex.*, Engineer at Tanjore, 146; *Montresor, Capt. H.*, Ch. Eng., 1770, 141—Death, 147; *Morris, Jno.*, Engineer, 1646, 6; *Morse, N.*, Governor, 1744, 66; *Munro, Maj.-Gen. Sir Hector (q.v.)*, C.-in-C., 1778, 148—Pondicherry captured, 148; *Murray, D.*, Engineer and Gunner, 1724, 62, 63; *Newcome, S.*, Surveyor of Works and inventor, 63; *Outfit* for young officer, 1780, 140; *Paymaster* as Engineer, 1700, 28; *Percival, W.*, Ch. Gunner, 1740, 64, 66; *Pigot, Lord*, Governor, 142—*Revolution agst.*, 1776, 147; *Pitt, Governor*, 1700, 27—Improves defences, 28; *Pocock, Admiral*, relieves
- Madras, 1759, 77; *Presidency established*, 1684, 25; *Putsham, Capt.*, Engineer, 1690, 26; *Relieved*, 1759, 77; *Restored* by French on ransom, 1746, 67; *Restored* to England, 1748, 68; *Revolution agst. Governor*, 1776, 147; *Robins, B.*, Eng.-Gen., 1750, 71 (see "Fort St. David"); *Ross, Capt.-Lieut. P.*, Ch. Eng., 1770, 81—Career of, 141—Completes Ft. St. George, 1783, 151—Proceeds on leave, 1778, 148—Progress of work under, 147—Project, Ft. St. George, 141, 142—Returns in 1782, 150—Siege of Tanjore, 1773, 146; *Rumbold, Sir T.*, Governor, 1778, 148, 154; *Scott, Lt.-Col. C. F.*, Eng.-Gen., 1752—Schemes, Ft. St. George, 72-4—To become C.-in-C., 1754, death, 72; *Scudimore, Giles*, Ch. Gunner's Mate, 24; *Seized* by Duplex, 1746, 68; *Select Committee* formed, 1755, 78; *Siege*, 1758, described, 76-7; *Site* granted, 4; *Smith, Joseph*, Engineer from Bombay, 1744, 66—Defence schemes and death, 1745, 67—Last Gunner, 69; *Spencer, J.*, Ch. Gunner, 1680, blown up, 28; *Stevens, Major W.*, Ch. Eng., killed Pondicherry, 1778, 148; *Streynsham-Master, Governor*, 22; *Stuart, Col.*, garrison comdr., 1776, 147; *Surveyors of Works* in charge of civil buildings, 63; *Sutton, Lieut.*, 9; *Swiss soldiers* recruited, 1751, 61; *Tanjore*, siege of, 1773, 146; *Uniforms* introduced, 1674, 12; *Walters, J.*, Ch. Gunner, 1743, 66; *Watson, Admiral*, 72, 75 (v. "Bengal," "Bombay"); *Way, T.*, Alderman and death, 63—Supervisor, 1724, 62—Surveyor of buildings, 61; (*Von Werlinohoffe, F. M.*, 35, 61—Dismissed, 1700, 27—Engineer and Miner-General, 1696, 27 (see also "Cuddalore" and "Fort St. David"); *Whitehill*, Governor, suspended by Hastings, 1780, 158; *White Town*, 7—British take refuge in, 1698, 28; *Wilkins, Christopher*, Engineer, 1654, 6; *Winter, Edward*, Agent, 1662, 8; *Women* sent out from England, 8; *Yale, Elisha*, Governor, 1687, 25
- Madrasapatam, site of Madras, 4
 Mahadji Sindhia, leader, Maratha Confederacy, 181
 Mahsuds, Wazirs, 422
 Malacca, captured, 1795, 171
 Malaria, deaths from, 44; Robins' death from, 1751, 50
 Malay Peninsula, expedns. to, 1795, 171—1831-32, 266
 Malavalli, battle, 1799, 174
 Malcolm, Gen., captures Asirghur, 1818, 248; Defeats Holkar, 1817, 248
 Malegaon, fortress captured, 1818, 248
 Malakand Field Force, 1897, operations under Sir Bindon Blood, 446-8; Use of massed artillery, 447

- Malakand Pass, captured, 1895, 441; Severe night attacks, 1897, 444, 446
- Malta Expeditionary Force, composition, 401
- Mamund Valley, 1897—Bilot, small force benighted—Three *U.C.s* won—Blood's operations, 447-8
- Mangalore, captured, 1783, 197; Defended by Campbell, 197; Recaptured by Tipu, 1784, 161
- Manilla, captured, 1797, 171
- Manipuris, N.E. Frontier, 456
- Manners-Smith, Lieut. T., *U.C.*, Hunza-Nagar, 1891—Wins *U.C.*, 438
- Manning, Brig.-Gen. W. H., Somaliland, 1902-04, 416
- Marathas**—Army and organization, 143-4; Bengal invaded, 1742, 45; Bombay threatened, 87; Central India ravaged, 242; Character and history of, 179; Confederacy agst. Madras, 1780, 143; Fortress Engineers, 144; Treaty of Salbai, 1782, 158; Under Sivaji, 1676, 22
- Maratha War, First**—*Bor Ghat*, advance on Poona, 195-6; Causes of, 180; Conclusion and results, 198; Kanara-Karanja, 180; *Khandala*, 191; *Outbreak*, 190; *Salbai*, Treaty of, 196; *Wargaum*, Convention of, 1779, 191; *Wargaum*, disastrous results of, 143
- Maratha War, Second**—*Argaon*, Battle of, 210; *Burhanpur* captured, 210; Causes of, 1803, 205; Conclusion, 1806, 222; *Dig*, capture of, 218; *Gawilgarh*, capture of, 211, 212; *Laswart*, Battle of, 1803, 216; Opening campaign, 205
- Maratha War, Third**—Armies, great size of, 243; *Astrghur* captured, 1818, 249; Concluded, 249; Divisional comdrs., f.n., 243; *Engineering Dept.*, ill-provided, 245; *Hathras*, capture, 1817, 240-2; *Hill Forts* described, 247; *Holkar* defeated, 1817, 246; *Kirkee*, battle, 1817, 244; *Nagpur*, siege, 1817, 244; Opening plans, 242; *Pindaris* dispersed at Kotah, 1817, 244—Plans agst., 243; Review of operations, 249
- Mariaon, cantonment, Lucknow, 350
- Marley, Maj.-Gen. B., Nepal War, 234; Deserts his comd., 239
- Marshall, Maj.-Gen., captures *Hathras*, 1817, 241
- Marshall, Lt.-Gen. Sir W. R., Mesopotamia, concluding operations, 489; *Illrd Corps*, 488
- Martaban captured, 1852, 309
- Martindell, Maj.-Gen. G., Nepal War, 235
- Massy, Brig.-Gen. W. D. G., defeated at Kila Kazi, 1879, 385, f.n.
- Masulipatam, Cogan, A., Agent, 1640, 4; Dutch at, 4; Failure of trade, 4; Hippon, founder, 1611, 3; Ivie, T., Agent, 1639, 4; Seized by Mughals, 1689, 25
- Mathews, Gen., captures many forts, 1783, 197; Poisoned as a prisoner, 1783, 197; Surrenders at Bednore, 161, 197
- Matross, Asst. Gunner, 9
- Maude, Maj.-Gen. F. F., Peshawar Valley F.F., 1878, 375
- Maude, Lt.-Gen. Sir F. S., Mesopotamia, captures Baghdad—Death, 487-9
- Mauritius, captured, 1810, 232
- Mawbey, Col., Nepal War, Kalanga, 235
- Maxwell, Lt.-Col., Seringapatam, 1792, 169
- May, Mr. J., Lucknow Residency, f.n.s., 351, 354
- Mayo, Lieut. F., Sirmur Sappers, Kut, 485
- Mechanization, in B.S. & M., 545—M.S. & M., 540
- Medals, for Frontier service, 445; N.W. Frontier, 1897-98, received by 90 R.E. officers, 445
- Mehidpur, battle, 1817, 246
- Meiklejohn, Brig.-Gen. W. H., Malakand F.F., 447
- Mekran Coast, B.S. & M. employed—1898, foot-slogging, 412—1901, agst. outlaws, 412—1910 and 1911, f.n., 417
- Melliss, Maj.-Gen. C. J., *U.C.*, Mesopotamia, wins Battle of Shaiba, 484
- Mesopotamia (see "Great War")
- Mesopotamia, 1920, Arab insurrection, 518-9; British Army, composition of, 518; first line mule loads mistaken for guns, 520
- Mess, R.E. H.Q., Chinese throne presented to, f.n., 315
- Metcalfe, Sir Ch., Resident, Delhi, 1825, 261
- Miani, Sind campaign, 287
- Michel, Maj.-Gen. Sir John, Second China War, 313
- Middleton, sea captain, 1
- Military Engineer, first-named British, 6
- Military Engineer Services**—Accounting by Mily. Accts. Dept., 532; Chief Engineers, 532-3; Commander, R.E., Asst. and duties, 531; *Dy. E.-in-C.* apptd., 1923, 533; Differences in systems, England and India, 532; *D.G. of M.W.* and *D. of W.*, 533; *Engineer-in-Chief*, created, 1923, and duties, 532-3; Garrison Engineers and Assts., 531; Growth of annual budget, 535; Higher organization, changes in, 533; Inspector of S. & M. and Pioneers becomes Brigadier, R.E., 533; Officers, work and qualifications, 533; Organization and duties, 531-2; Sub-Divisional officers, charges and recruitment, 531-2; Works executed up to 1914, 534—During Great War and to 1923, 534-5—Since 1923, 535
- Military forces found necessary, 3
- Military policy, change from defence to attack, 138

- Military Works Department, becomes M.W. Services, 1899—Becomes Mily. Engineer Services, 1923—Undertakes all military works, 1889, 419 (*v. also* "P.W. Department")
- Milne, Capt., comds. Pioneers, First Burma War, 253
- Miners and Pioneers, proposals for Corps of, 1782, 196 (*v. also* "Pioneers")
- Mining, Bhurtpore, 1825-6, 264, 265; Indian methods of, 203; Lucknow Residency, 352, 354
- Minto, Lord, Gov.-Gen., 233
- Mir Alam, comds. Hyderabad army, 1799, 172
- Miranpur Katra, battle, 1774, 179
- Miranzai, 1891, 431-3
- Miris, tribe, N.E. Frontier, 456
- Mir Jumla, blockades St. Thomé, 6; First Nawab of Carnatic, 6
- Mirpur, or Eastern Sind, 287
- Mirza Mahomed (Siraj-ud-Daula) (*v. "Bengal"*)
- Mishmi Mission, 1911-12, enters China, 474; Operations, 471-3; Origin of names, survey work, 474; Suspension bridges of bamboos, 473
- Mishmis, tribe, N.E. Frontier, 456; Visited, 1912-13, by Bo.S. & M., f.n., 474
- Moberley, Brig.-Gen. F. J., help acknowledged, x
- Mohmand Field Force, 1897, co-operation with Malakand F.F.—General operations—Shabkadr attacked, 448
- Mohmands, position, 422
- Mohmands, 1908, Engineer work, 455; Outline of operations, 455; Willcocks' second three weeks' war, 454
- Momaty Men, explained, 156
- Monson, Col., under Lake, 1804, disastrous retreat, 217
- Montauban, Gen., French Comdr., Second China War, 314
- Moorhouse, Lieut. J. (Madras Arty.), scheme for regular Pioneers, 1780, 156
- Moplah Rebellion, description of country and people, 521; Engineer work, 522-3
- Mornington, Earl of, Gov.-Gen., 1798, 172
- Morrison, Brig.-Gen. J. W., Arakan Colm., 1825, 257
- Moti Mahal Palace, Lucknow, 350
- Mountain Battery, No. 4 (Hazara)—Hunza-Nagar, 1891, 435 *et seq.*
- Mud fortresses, description of, 202-3
- Mudki, Battle of, 1845, 292-3
- Mud War, 202
- Mughals, Conjeveram occupied, 1687, 25; Factories captured, 1689, 25; Golconda besieged, 1685, 25; St. Thomé captured, 1688, 26; War agst., 1687, 21
- Muhammad Ali, Nawab of Carnatic, 142, 154
- Muhammad Jan, Afghan General, 1879, 385
- Mulcaster, Brig.-Gen., Duar Field Force, 458
- Mulla Powinda, attacks British, Waziristan, 1894, 439
- Mulraj, Diwan of Multan, murders British officers—Proclaims religious war, 1848, 299
- Multan—Assaulted, 1849, 302; B.S. & M. present, 300; *Khuni Burj*, attack of, 300-1; Siege and capture of, 300-2; Siege raised, 301; Siege reopened, 301; Siege train, move of, 300
- Munro, Gen. Sir Charles, C.-in-C., India, 1916-21, 504
- Munro, Sir Hector, captures Negapatam, 1781, 160; Failure, First Mysore War, 155; Opening dispositions, 154 (*see* "Madras")
- Munro, Sir Thomas, Gov. and C.-in-C., Madras, 1824, 253
- Murray, Col., Second Maratha War, 1803—In Gujerat, 206
- Murray, Gen. Sir Archibald, Egyptian E.F., 494
- Murree water supply, 534
- Museum, R.E., exhibits in, f.n., 326
- Mussoorie, site acquired, 240
- Mutiny—Army, distribution and strength, f.n., 316; *Badli-ki-Serai*, victory, 323; *Bahadur Shah*, Emperor, 318; B.S. & M., mutiny of, 320; British troops diverted from China, 322, 355; Causes of, 316; *Cawnpore*, tragedy at, 348; *Columns* from Ambala and Meerut, junction, 323; Engineers, services of, 367; *Ghaziuddin-Nagar*, victory, 323; *Malwa* Campaign, 1857, 362-3; Opening telegram, 316; *Oudh*, sweeping-up operations, 362; *Outbreak*, general, 316—Cawnpore, 348—Delhi, 318—Malwa, 317—Meerut, 317-8—N.W. Provinces, 317—Punjab, 317—Rajputana, 317; Results of, to Govt. of India, 368; *Roorkee*, events at, 319-21, 322; Three phases of, 316, 317
- Mutiny—Central India Campaign—*Dhar* captured, 363; *Gwalior* captured, 366; *Jhansi* captured, 364-5; *Kalpi* captured, 366; *Man Singh* captured, 366; *Napier* comds. 2nd Bde., 366—Takes Ch. Comd., 366—Victory at Jaura Alipur, 366; Operations, 362-66; Plan of campaign, 363-4; *Punch*, victory, 365; *Rahaigarh* captured, 364; *Saugor F.F.*, 363; *Tantia Topi* defeated, Betwa R., 364; *Terrific* heat, 365
- Mutiny—Delhi—Advance on, 323; Artillery attack, 339, 340; Assault, Sept. 14th, 341 *et seq.*—Orders for, 341—Success of, 345, 346; Attempts to destroy boat bridge, 334; *Baird Smith* becomes Ch. Eng., 331; *Baird Smith-Taylor* "controversy," 335; *Barnard*, Gen., death of, 331; Batteries named after Engineers, f.n., 327; Battery No. 1, construction of, 338—No. 2, construction of, 339; British

Force, original, 326; *British N.C.O.s*, B.S. & M., casualties, 334—Good work of, 333; *Custom House*, 325; *Defences* of city, 323-4; *Engineer Bde.*, 326; *Engineer Mess*, 330; *Engineer reinforcements*, 332; *Engineers*, exhaustion of, 346—Plan for assault in June, 328—Services of, 331, f.n.—Spirit of, 327; *Expense Magazine*, blown up by Willoughby, 318—Saved by Renny and Thackeray, 345; *Gurkhas* hold Hindu Rao's house, 324; *House-to-house* advance, 346; *Kashmir Gate*, blowing-in of, awards for, 344—Explosion party, 342 *et seq.*—Memorial at, 343; *King's Palace* occupied, 346; *Kishanganj*, 325; *Kudisia Bagh*, 325; *Laughton* as Ch. Eng., 325; *Ludlow Castle*, 325—Occupied by enemy, 333; *Metcalfe House*, 325—Occupied, 327; *Mori Bastion* attacked by No. 1 Battery, 339; *Najafgarh Jhil*, 325; *Nicholson* arrives, 334—At assault, 341—Mortally wounded, 344-5—Victory, *Najafgarh*, 336; *Plans* for bombardment and assault, 337; *Reconnaissance* of breaches, 340-1; *Reed* succeeds *Barnard*, 332; *Ridge*, attacks on, 327—Flagstaff Tower, 325—Hindu Rao's house, 324—Mosque, 325—Observatory, 325—Occupied by British, 323—Position consolidated, 332—Position, description of, 324-5—Position strengthened, 328; *Sabzi Mandi*, 325; *Siege*, cost of, 346; *Siege* train, arrival of, 336—Demanded 333; *Strengths*, opposing forces, July, 331; *Taylor's* plan for assault, July, 329—*Reconnaissances* for battery sites, 336, 337; *Wilson* succeeds *Reed*, 333

Mutiny — Lucknow — *Bridging Ganges*, 1857, 349—*Gumti*, 1858, 361; *City*, capture of, completed, 1858, 361—Description of, 350; *Defeat* at *Chinhut*, 351; *Engineers*, capture of city, 1858, 360—*Garrison*, 351—*Havelock's* force, 349—*Relief Force*, 355; *Fatal* explosion, 1858, 362; *Lawrence's* plans in operation, 350; *Operations*, capture of city, 1858, 359-61—*Havelock's* force, 348-9—*Relief Force*, 355-7; *Outram* at *Alam Bagh*, 357; *Rebels'* defence works, 1858, 359; *Residency*, description of position, 350—*Evacuation* of, 357—*Havelock's* relief, 353—*Mining*, 352, 354—Occupied, 351—*Organization* of defence, 351-2—*Original garrison*, 351; *Sikander Bagh*, slaughter at, 356

Mysore War, First—*Opening* of, 1780, 143, 154; *Pollilur*, disaster, 155

Mysore War, Second—*Operations*, 159-61; *Porto Novo*, 1781, 159; *Sholmghur*, 1781, 159

Mysore War, Third—*Declaration*, 1790, 162; *End* of, 1792, 170; *Scheme* of operations, 163; *Seringapatam*, at-

tacked, 1792, 168 *et seq.*—*Capture of pettah*, 169—*Coup de main* fails, 169—*Description* of, 168—*Ross's* plan of attack, 169—*Tipu* capitulates, 170

Mysore War, Fourth—*Declared*, 1798, 172; *Description* of march, 172; *Seringapatam*, assault of, 1799, 177—*Booty* captured, 178—*Organization* of *Engineers*, 176—*Siege*, 176-8; *Terms* of treaty, 178

N

Nadir Khan, *Afghan C.-in-C.*, 1919, 509; *King* of *Afghanistan*, f.n., 509

Nagar, State, 422

Nagas, tribe, N.E. Frontier, 456

Nagpur, siege of, 1817, 244

Naini Tal, site acquired, 240

Nalagarh captured, 1814, 236

Names, spelling of, x

Nana Farnavis, death, 1800, 204; *Minister*, *Poona*, 190; *Successful* policy, 204

Nana Sahib, *Bithur*, *Raja* of, 1857, 347; *Cawnpore*, 347; *Fate* unknown, 366

Nandiroog, captured, 1791—*Description* of, 166

Napadi, battle, 1825, 259

Napier, *Sir Charles*, description of, 1842, 285; *Military* dictator, *Sind*, 285; *Ordered* to supersede *Gough*, 1849, 305

Narwaul, fight, 1857, 347

Narungombe, bloody battle, E. Africa, 1917, 498 and f.n.

Nawanagar, surrenders, 1812, 225

Negapatam, *Dutch* factory, 4; *Captured* 1781, destroyed 1783, 160

Neill, *Col.*, *Cawnpore*, 1857, 348; *Killed*, *Lucknow*, 353

Nepal War—*Amar Singh* surrenders, 1815, 238; *Conclusion* of, 1816, 240; *Declaration* of war, 1814, 234; *End* of first phase, 240; *Failure* of commanders, 239; *Gurkha* attacks, 238; *Kalanga*, fighting at, 235; *Katmandu*, advance on, 240; *Malaon*, *Amar Singh* at, 238, 239—*Capture* of, 238; *Nature* of war, 1814, 234; *Ochterlony* captures *Nalagarh*, 236; *Plan* of campaign, 234; *Ramgarh*, capture of, 1815, 238; *Sagauli*, *Treaty* of, 240; *Second* phase, 1816, 240

Neuve Chapelle (see "Great War, France")

New Delhi, cantonment, 534

Nicholson, *John*—*Appearance* and character, 335; *Assault* of *Delhi*, 341, 344, 345; *Expedn. v. Umarzai* *Waziris*, 1852, 423; *Mortally* wounded, 345; *Punjab Govt.*, 1848, 299; *Reaches* *Delhi*, 334; *Relations* with *Wilson*, 336; *Routs* enemy at *Najafgarh*, 336

Nixon, *Gen. Sir John*, C.-in-C., *Mesopotamia*, 484; *Superseded* by *Lake*, f.n., 488

Northbrook, *Lord*, *Viceroy*, 373

- N.E. Frontier**—*Abor Expedn.*, 1911-12, *q.v.*; *Bhutan*, 1864-66, *q.v.*; *Chim-Lushai*, 1888-89, *q.v.*; *Daflas*, 1874, *q.v.*; *Description* of terrain and countries, 456; *Lack* of railway joining Burma and Assam, 456; *List* of expedns. and Sappers employed, *f.n.*, 457; *Mishmi Mission*, 1911-12, *q.v.*; *Tibet Mission*, 1903-04, *q.v.*
- N.W. Frontier**—*Adam Khel Afridis*, *expedn.*, 1850—No S. & M. employed, 423; *Afridis*, 1930, *q.v.*; *Ambela*, 1863, *q.v.*; *Armament* of tribes before and after 1890, 425; *Bazar Valley*, 1908, *q.v.*; *Black Mountain*, 1888, *q.v.*; *Black Mountain Expedn.*, 1853—No S. & M. employed, 423; *Buner*, 1897-98, *q.v.*; *Chitral*, 1895, *q.v.*; *Engineers*, normal work of, 423; *Expedns.*, 1849-88, showing S. & M. employed, *f.n.*, 424; *Expedns.*, 1888-97, enumerated, 412; *Great War*, peaceable during, 455 (see also "Great War, N.W. Frontier"); *Hazara*, 1891, *q.v.*; *Hindustani Fanatics*, *q.v.*; *Hunza-Nagar*, 1891, *q.v.*; *Isazai*, 1892, *q.v.*; *Kurram Valley*, 1897-98, *q.v.*; *Mamund Valley*, 1897-98, *q.v.*; *Miranzai*, 1891, *q.v.*; *Mohmand F.F.*, 1897-98, *q.v.*; *Mohmands*, 1908, *q.v.*; *Orakzais*, *expedns.*, 1855 and 1868-69—No S. & M. employed, 423; S. & M., absence from earlier *expedns.*, 423, 424—Employment after 1890, 425; *Second phase* of warfare—Methods since 1890, 429; *Shiranis Expedn.*, 1853—No S. & M. employed, 423; *Swat Valley*, 1897-98, *q.v.*; *Tirah*, 1897-98, *q.v.*; *Tochi Valley*, 1897, *Madda Khels*—Towers and villages destroyed, 445; *Towers*, method of destruction, 442, 454; *Tribes* and clans, 421, 422; *Umarzai Waziris*, *Expedn.*, 1852—No S. & M. employed, 423; *Waziristan*, *q.v.*; *Zakka Khels*, 1908, *q.v.*; *Zhob Valley*, 1890, *q.v.*
- N.W. Frontier, 1897-98**—*Engineers* employed—Largest number since Mutiny, 445; *General* rising, *jihad* declared, 444 *et seq.*; *Khaibar Pass* Forts, captured by Afridis—Pass closed, 449; *Medal*, 90 R.E. officers receive, 445 (see also "N.W. Frontier")
- Nott, Gen. Sir Wm., Bde. Comdr., Army of Indus, 1838, 268; *Complains* of Politicals, 267; Holds Kandahar, 1842, 276; "Retreat" via Kabul, 279
- Nuthall, Lieut., Asst. Eng., Delhi, *f.n.*, 331
- Nuttall, Brig.-Gen., Maiwand, 1880, 339
- Oakes, Capt., Asst. Eng., Lucknow, *f.n.*, 354
- Ochterlony, Maj.-Gen. Sir David, British Resident, Delhi, 1804, 217; Censured and resigns, 1825, 261; Comds. 1st Div., Nepal War, 234; Death, 261
- O'Connor, Capt., R.A., Palla stormed, Tibet, 466-7
- Old Fort William (see "Bengal")
- 103rd Foot, origins, 17
- Ootradroog, captured, 1791, 168
- Opium War, First China War, 279
- Orakzais, *expedns.* agst., 423; position of, 422
- Osman Digna, Sudan, 1884-85, 404
- "Otter" defined, *f.n.*, 472
- Oudh, buffer State, 1765, 119; King of, enmity, 1857, 347
- Outlaw, Capt., 26th M.N.I. and M.S. & M., *f.n.*, 298
- Outram, Maj.-Gen. Sir James, C.-in-C., Persia *Expedn.*, 1857, 312 and *f.n.*; Holds Alam Bagh, 1857-58, 357; Joins Havelock, Sept., 1857, 349
- Oxenden, Sir George (see "Surat")

P

- Paget, Sir E., C.-in-C., 1824, advice on Burma War, 251
- Paghamyu, Battle of, 1826, 259
- Pagoda Point, capture of, 1824, 255
- Panalla stormed, 1844, 288
- Panipat, Battle of, 1761, 179
- Panniar, Battle of, 1843, 289
- Park, Engineers', defined, 170
- "Particular Persons," 62
- Pathans, characteristics of, 421; Ravage Central India, 242
- Pathans, 40th, Tibet Mission, 467
- Pay, scales of, 1665, 11
- Paymaster as Engineer, 28, 36
- Pearce, Col., joins Coote, 159; March from Bengal to Madras, 1781, 153
- Peel, Capt. Sir Wm., R.N., in Mutiny, 355
- Pegu—Second Burma War, 310
- Perak, *Expedn.* to, 400-1
- Perambakkam, fight at, First Mysore War, 155
- Perron, defeated at Aligarh, 214; French adventurer under Sindhia, 205
- Persia, 1856-57, Ahwaz reached—Khush-Ab, victory at—Muhammerah occupied, 312-3; Shatt-al-Arab, *f.n.*, 312
- Persians, Herat besieged by, 1837, 267
- Phayre, Sir Arthur, Ch. Commissioner, British Burma, 1862, 405
- Phayre, Maj.-Gen. Sir R., Quetta-Kandahar Colm., 1880, 392
- Philippine Is., *Expedn.* to, 1797, 171
- Photographic Section, Abyssinia, 1867-8, 399
- Pindaris, methods of, 242; Origin of, 223; Ravage Central India, 242; Third Maratha War, 243 *et seq.*
- Pioneer Battalions, Indian Army**—*Abolition*, 1932—Amalgamation with S. & M., 529-52; *Disposal* of personnel, 553; *Modifications*, 1933, 553, *f.n.*; *Reasons* for abolition, 529, 551;

- Retention* in I.A. after Great War, 551; *Strength*, after Great War, 528, 551; 23rd Sikh Pioneers, Tibet Mission, 1904, 463; 32nd Sikh Pioneers, bridging Helmand R., 1879, 381—Tibet Mission, 1904, 463; 61st Pioneers, E. Africa, 501
- Pioneers, Bengal**—*Become* Corps of Pioneers and Sappers, 1808, 224; *Become* Sappers and Miners, 1819, 226; *Capture* of Agra, 216—Bhurtpore, 1826, 261—Dehra Dun, 235—Dig, 1804, 218—Hathras, 1817, 241—2; *Company* of Miners formed, 1808, 224; *Establishment*, 1809, 225; *Incorporated* with S. & M., 1834, 229, 282; *Increase* in 1808, 224; *Officered* by Infantry, 225; *Raised* at Cawnpore, 1803, 201; *Reappearance*, 1847, 282; *Uniform*, 1809, 225; *With* Arakan Colm., 1825, 258—Cachar Colm., 1825, 257
- Pioneers, Bombay**—" *Battalion* of Bombay Pioneers," 1822, 227; *Bor Ghat*, 1781, 195; *Capture* of Ahmadabad, 192—Gawilgarh, f.n., 212—Mangalore, 197; *Changes* in, 1789-97, 198; *Duties* laid down, 1812, 225; *Establishment*, 1809-12, 225; *Expansions*, 1819-22, 227; *Incorporated* with S. & M. as Corps, 1830, 230; *Kirkee* and Poona, 1817, 244; *Martial* spirit, 1812, 225; *Officered* by Infantry, 1812, 225; *Operations* agst. Hill Forts, 1818, 247; *Persian Gulf*, 1819, 250; *Pioneer* *Lascars*, formed Bombay, 1777, 190; *Proposed* improvements, 1781, 196
- Pioneers, European, Seringapatam**, 1792, 170—1799, 176; *Temporary*, Siege of Bangalore, 1791, 163
- Pioneers, General**, first reference to, 31; *History* of, in British Army, 551; *Introduction* of, 138; *Reasons* for abolition, circa 1834, 231; *Status* considered, 1782, 196
- Pioneers, Madras**—*Anomalous* administration, 157; *Assaye*, 1803, 210; *Baptism* of fire, 1781, 159; *Capture* of Bangalore, 1791, 163—Gawilgarh, 212—Nandidroog, 166—Negapatam, 160—Savandroog, 166, 168—Stockades, Pagoda Point, 255; *Changes*, 1803, 200; *Corps*, strength of, 1793, 170 and f.n.; *De Havilland's* report, 228; *Early* history, f.n., 78; *Effect* of Second Mysore War, 161; *Establishment*, 1777, 147—1799, 171—1821, 227; *Expedn.* to Ceylon, 1795, 171; 1st Bn., First Burma War, 253; 1st Bn. becomes Madras S. & M., 1831, 229; *First* companies raised, 1759, 77; *Formation*, two Cos., establishment and pay, 1780, 156; *Increase* to five Cos., 1791, 163—ten Cos., 1799, 171 and f.n.; *Instruction* of, by Engineers, under fire, 158; *Introduction* of, 138; *Java* Expedn., 1811, 232; *Letter* about, 1836, 230; *Mauritius* and Réunion, 1810, 232; *Mehidpür*, 1817, 244; *Mentioned* in despatches, 1799, 178; *Officered* by Infantry, 1781, 159; *Operations* agst. Hill Forts, 1818, 247; *Organization*, 1810-18, 225 and f.n.; *Regular* companies formed, 1780, 156; *Scheme* for conversion, 1823, 229; 2nd Bn. absorbed into S. & M., 1834, 229; 2nd Bn. at Koppaldroog, 1819, 250; *Seringapatam*, 1792, 168, 170—1799, 173; *Under* Agnew, 1800, 199—Wellesley, 1800, 199; *With* Arakan Colm., 1825, 258
- Pioneers, Miscellaneous**—Delhi Corps, at Delhi, 1857, 326, 332—at Lucknow, capture, 360; *Indian*, Palestine, 1918, 495, f.n.; *Magh*, with Arakan Colm., 1825, 258; *Semi-civil* Corps, with Pollock, 1842, 278
- Pirates**, operations agst., 85; *Stronghold* (Gheria) destroyed, 1756, 92
- Plantain, J.**, pirate, 85
- Poligars**, expedn. agst., 1800, 199
- Political events**, 1773-80, 142-3
- Pollilur**, battles, 1780 and 1781, 155, 159
- Pollock, Maj.-Gen. Sir G.**, First Afghan War, 278
- Pollock Medal**, f.n., 278
- Pondicherry**—*Besieged* by Boscawen, 1748, 70—British, 1746, 68; *Captured* by British, 1760, 78-9—1778, 148—1793, 170; *Eyre Coote* at, 1781, 158; *Fortifications* destroyed, 1761, 79—1779, 149—1794, 171; *Resists* Marathas, 65
- Pontoons** (see "Bridging Train")
- Poona, First Maratha War**, 191
- Popham, Capt. W.**, captures Gohad, Gwalior and Lahar, 1780, 193
- Port Louis (Mauritius)**, captured, 1810, 232
- Porto Novo**, Battle of, 1781, 159; *Sacked* by Haider Ali, 1780, 154
- Portuguese**—Bassein, granted, 13; *Bengal*, pioneers in, 1530, 30; *General* of the North and Viceroy of Goa, 85; *Salsette* attacked by Marathas, 1737, 87; *Settled* in India, 16th century, 1
- Pottinger, Eldred**, Political, First Afghan War, 268
- Primrose, Lt.-Gen. M.**, Kandahar, 1880, 388, 390; *Kandahar* Force, 1878, 375
- Pringle, Capt. J.**, comds. "Guides," First Mysore War, 156
- Pritzler, Gen.**, captures Koppaldroog, 1819, 250; *Captures* Singhur, 1818, 247
- Prole, Maj.-Gen. G.**, under Goddard, 1780, 192; *Wounded*, 193
- Public Works Department**, description of, 1846, 298; *Military* Works Branch, 1871, 419; *Under* civil control, 1851, 419
- Pulicat, Dutch** at, 4
- Punjab**, annexation of, 1849, 307; *State* of, between First and Second Sikh Wars, 299
- Punjab Frontier Force**, f.n., 395

Punjab, Irregular Force, later P.F.F.—
Contained no S. & M., 424
Purandhar, Treaty of, 1775, 182

Q

Quartermaster-General, views on Engrs.,
1821, 228
Quetta, acquired, 1876, 373; First
Afghan War, 270

R

Radcliffe, Col. F. W., Dorsets, Moplah
Rebellion, 522
Raghoji Bhonsla, captures Trichinopoly,
1741, 64; Father of Janoji, 45
Raghuba, allied with British, 143; First
Maratha War, 180 *et seq.*
Rahatgarh, captured, 1858, 364
Railway Companies, Bo.S. & M., 548-9
Railways—*Aden*, Great War, 492; *E.*
Africa, importance of, in, 501-2; *Egypt*,
Suakin to Berber, started and
abandoned, 1885, 404; *India*, exten-
sions to Rawalpindi, Kohat, Peshawar,
Jamrud, 1880, 338—First lines opened,
f.n., 297—In 1878, 374—Khaibar Pass,
construction, 1919-24, 511 and f.n.—
None joining Assam and Burma, 456—
Sind—Peshin, 511, f.n.—Strategic
extensions by Curzon, 452—Sukkur to
Sibi and Quetta, 387 and f.n.
Rajamandrog, stormed, 1782, 197
Ramgarh, operations agst., Nepal War,
237
Ramnagar, Cavalry action, 1848, 303
Rampura, captured, 1804, 217
Ramsay, Brig.-Gen. J., 3rd Bde., Moh-
mands, 1908, 454
Randle, Dr. H. N., help acknowledged, x
Rangoon, attacked by Burmese, 1824,
258; Captured, 1824, 253, 254—1852,
309
Ranikhet, site acquired, 240
Ranjit Singh, Raja of Bhurtpore, treaty
with, 1805, 220
Ranjit Singh, Sikh despot, death, 1839,
291; Treaty with, 1838, 267
Ras-al-Khaima, captured, 1819, f.n., 250
Razmak, fortified camp, Waziristan,
515; Occupied permanently, 1923,
516
Reed, Maj.-Gen. T., comds. at Delhi,
1857, 332; Gives up comd., 333
Reid, Col., assault of Delhi, 341; Comdt.,
Goorkhas, Deyrah, 1857, 319
Renny, Major, *B.C.*, R.A., wins *B.C.*,
Delhi, 1857, 345
Reorganizations of army (see "Army in
India")
Réunion, Bourbon occupied, 1810, 231
Reynolds, Lt.-Gen. C.—*Bassein*, 1780,
194; *Career*, 192; *Malabar*, 1783,
198; *Surveyor-General of India*, 196;
Under Goddard, 1780, 192; *Wounded*,
Dabhoi, 192—Twice, 1781, 196

Riccard, Andrew, Director, E.I.C., 18;
Governor, E.I.C., 21
Rimington, Lt.-Gen. M. F., comds. Ind.
Cav. Corps, 477
Risalpur, cantonment constructed, 534
Roberts, Gen. Sir Abraham, Bde. Comdr.,
Army of Indus, 1838, 268; Father of
F.M. Earl Roberts, f.n., 268
Roberts, F.M. Earl—*Comds.* Kabul F.F.,
1879, 383 *et seq.*—Kurram Valley
Colm., 1878, 374; *Death*, 479; *In-*
vested in Sherpur Cants., 1879, 335;
March, Kabul-Kandahar, 1880, 391—
Absence of S. & M., 424; *Victor*: at
Paiwar Kotal, 379; *Visits* Burma,
Third Burma War, 409—Indian Corps,
France, 1914, 479
Robertson, Surg.-Maj. G. S., defence of
Chitral, 440
Robinson, John, Director, E.I.C., 18
Rockets used by Haidar Ali, 148
Rodriguez seized, 1809, 231
Roe, Sir Thomas, succeeds to Surat,
1615, 2
Rohilla War, First, 1774, 179—Second,
1794, 180
Roorkee, becomes H.Q. B.S. & M.,
1854, 227 (see also "Mutiny")
"Roorkee Garrison Gazette," produced,
1857, 322
Roote, Jeremy, first named British
military engineer, 6; Sent to help Mir
Jumla, 6
Rose, Maj.-Gen. Sir Hugh, C.-in-C.,
Bombay, 366; Central India F.F.,
1858, 363 *et seq.*; Sunstroke at Punch,
365
Rosetta, Egyptian Expedn., 1801, 200
Ross, Maj.-Gen. J., comds. Malta E.F.,
1878, 401—Perak Expedn., 1875, 401
Royal Air Force, works for, done by
M.E.S., 535
Rugby football, played by Burmese, 310
Russia, envoy at Kabul, 373; Herat
besieged, 1837, 267; War with
Turkey, 1877, 373

S

Sadras, Dutch factory, 4
Sadulapur, action of, 1848, 304
St. Lubin, French adventurer, 1777, 190
St. Thomé—*Portuguese* settlement, 4;
Blockaded by Mir Jumla, 6; *Captured*
by Dutch, 1674, 10—French, 1672, 10
—Golconda, 1662, 10—Mughals, 1688,
26; *Defences* demolished, 1697, 26
Salberg, Lieut. F. J., I.A.R.O., Aden, 491
Sale, Maj.-Gen. R. H., Army of Indus,
1838, 268; Defence of Jalalabad,
277-8; Killed at Mudki, 1845, f.n.,
293; Occupies Gandamak, 1841, 275;
Retreats to Jalalabad, 1841, 276
Salmon, Thomas, author, 1724, 23
Salsette, First Maratha War, 180;
Secured to British, 1783, 198
Sandeman, Sir Robert, Ch. Commissioner
Baluchistan, 430

Sappers and Miners—*Battalion* organization abolished, 1885, 394; *British* N.C.O.s, efficiency of, 299; *Company* becomes the Engineer unit, 1885, 394; *Equipment* revised, 1885, 394; *Infantry* officers cease to be employed, 371; *Infantry* officers, employed in, 1846, 298; *Introduction* of, 138; *Precedence* of Corps, 1897, 418; *Renaming* of Corps, 1903 and after, 418-9; *Renaming* of men, 1885, 394; *Re-numbering* of companies, 1903, 418; *Re-organization* of 1885, 372, 393, 394, 395; *Reorganization*, 1932, on abolition of Pioneers, 552, 553; *Under* C.R.E. on service, 1882, 393—Q.M.G. on service, Second Afghan War, 392

Sappers and Miners, Bengal—*Abdulla Khan*, Hunza-Nagar—Wins I.O.M., 437-8; *Abor*, 1911-12, 471-2; *Aden*, 1915-17, 491; *Afghan War, First*—Army of Indus, 1838, 268; Kalat-i-Ghilzai, 1842, 276; Pollock's Force, 1842, 278; *Afghan War, Second*—Bridging of Helmand R., 381; Bright's Colm., 1879, 383; Jagdalak, defence of, 1879, 386; Kabul, 1879, 385-1880, 387—L.-of-C., 1879, 385; Kandahar Force, 1879, 375; Kandahar to Kabul march, 388; Khojak Pass, 1879, f.n., 382; Peshawar Force, 1878, 375; Road work, 1880, 387; Roberts' Colm., 1879, 383; Shutar Gardan Pass, 1879, 384; Stewart's Colm., 1879, 384; *Afghan War, Third*—Six Field Cos. and Field Troop, 507 and f.n.; *Ajudhia Pershad Pathak*, Sepoy—Kashmir Gate, 1857, 343; *Ambela*, 1863, 425; *Artificers*, lack of, 1880, f.n., 392; *Asan Singh*, Sepoy—Gallantry at Multan, 302; *Balloon* Section, 541-2; *Barga Singh*, Jemadar, gallantry at Bhurtupore, 1826, 264; *Become* "Sappers and Pioneers," 1847-51, 282, 283; *Bhurtupore*, 1826, 261-6; *Bhutan*, 1864-66, 458-9; *Bilot*, force benighted, 447; *Bis Ram*, Jemadar, Kashmir Gate, 1857, 343; *Black Mountain*, 1888, 429; *Buner F.F.*, 1898, 449; *Burgess*, *Corpl.*, killed, Kashmir Gate, 1857, 342 *et seq.*; *Burma War, Third*, 407 *et seq.*; *Carmichael*, *Serjt.*, killed, Kashmir Gate, 1857, 342 *et seq.*; *Chagatta*, Havildar, gallantry, France, 1915, 479—Storming of Palla, Tibet, 467; *Changes* in organization, f.n., 229—1838-51, 282-3—1885, 393-5—1900-14, 541-3—1914-18, 543-4, 1932, 552, 553; *Changes* in title, 1847-51, f.n., 229, 283—1903 and after, 418, 541; *China*, 1900, 413; *Chin-Lushais*, 1889, 460; *Chitral*, 1895, 440; *Companies*—"Service" become "Field," 419—1857, 318 *et seq.*—1900, 541—1907, 542; 1st Co. with Buifs at Paimar, 1843, 290; 4th Co., record of, 3 *et c.*, and 8 I.O.M., 438 and f.n.; 7th and 8th Cos. formed from Broadfoot's

Sappers, 1843, 282; 9th and 10th Cos. formed, 1844, 282, 290; *Comparative* strengths, 1914 and 1918, 476, 543-4; *Debi Singh*, Subadar, explosion party, Ghazni, 1839, 272; *Derajat F.F.*, 1917, 503; *Equipment*, post-war, 544-5; *Establishment*, 1819, 226—1885, 394; *Field Troop*, Secunderabad Cav. Bde., 476, f.n.; *First* Commandant, 226; *Formed*, 1819, Allahabad, 225; *Frontier* service, special suitability for, 396; **Great War**—Expansion during, 476, 543-4; Festubert, "The Orchard," 1914, 479; Meerut Div., 1914, 476; Neuve Chapelle, 478-9 (see also "Mesopotamia" and "Palestine"); *Gwalior Campaign*, 1843, 288-9; *Hazara*, 1891, 431; *Hazara Singh*, Hunza-Nagar, wins I.O.M., 437, 438; *Headquarters*, successive, 227, 283; *How* armed, 284; *Hunza-Nagar*, 1891, 435 *et seq.*; *Jahub Singh*, Kashmir Gate, 1857, 343; *Kajuri Plain*, 525-8; *Kala Singh*, Naik, Hunza-Nagar, 439; *Kala Singh*, Naik (*dusra*), defence of Reshun, 1895, 443; *Kurram Force*, 1879, 375; *Kurram Valley*, 1919, 509; *Maharajpur*, 1843, 289; *Mahdo*, *Havildar*, Kashmir Gate, 1857, 342 *et seq.*; *Marris*, 1918, 504; *Mechanization* started, 545; **Mesopotamia**—Bridge, Mosul, 1920, 518; Bridging Train, arrival, 1915, 483—Relief of Kut, 486—Shumran Bend, 488-9; Relief of Kut, 486; 1917, 491, f.n.; 1920, 518, 520; *Miranzai*, 1891, 432; *Mir Khan*, Col. *Havildar*, I.O.M., Bilot, 1897, 448; *Mishmi Mission*, 473; *Mohmands*, 1897-98, 448—1908, 454—1915-17, 503; *Mounted Detachment*, China, 1900, 414; *Mutiny*—Delhi, 1857, 328; Kashmir Gate, 342 *et seq.*; Lucknow, 1858, 360; Meerut, 1857, 320; Return to Roorkee, 1858, 362; *Nadir Khan*, Sapper, gallantry at Reshun, 1895, 443; *Narain Chand*, Bugler, gallantry, Third Afghan War, 509; *Natha Singh*, Naik, I.O.M., Bilot, 1897, 448; *Officers*, 1914-18, 543-4; *Paiwar Kotal*, 379; *Palestine*, 1918, 495; *Persia* L.-of-C., 1920, 518; *Pioneers*, absorbed, 1834, 229; *Pontoon* Section, Hazara, 1891, 431; *Prince of Wales*'s feathers, 418; *Ram Bharose Misr*, *Havildar*, gallantry near Neuve Chapelle, 479; *Ram Heith*, Sepoy, Kashmir Gate, 1857, 342 *et seq.*; *Ram Rup Singh*, Jemadar, gallantry near Neuve Chapelle, 479; *Recapitulation* of history up to 1900, 541; *Robertson*, *Serjt.*, explosion party, Ghazni, 1839, 273; *Sadar Din*, Jemadar, Bridging Train, Mesopotamia, 483; "Sappers and Pioneers," 1847-51, f.n., 229, 282, 283; *Sikh War, First*—Ferozepore, 292; Ferozeshah, 293; *Sobraon*, 295; *Whole Corps* engaged, 292; *Sikh War*,

- Second**—Chilianwala, 1849, 305; Corps, Sappers and Pioneers, 282, 283, 303; Gujarat, 1849, 307; Multan, 1848, 300, 302; Sadalapur, 1848, 304; Smith, Comdr. James, Delhi, 1857, 333; Smith, Serjt. John, Kashmir Gate, 1857—Awarded B.C. 342 *et seq.*; Stuart, Serjt.-Major, Delhi, 1857, 333—Meerut, 1857, 321; Sucha Singh, Havildar, decorated, "The Orchard," 479; Tibet Mission, 463, 435-6; Tilloh Singh, Havildar, Kashmir Gate, 1857, 342 *et seq.*; Tirah, 1897, 451; Tochi Valley, 1897, 445; Toola Ram, Subadar, Kashmir Gate, 1857, 343; Turnbull, Surg.-Major, M.O., B.S. & M., 1857, 319; Uniform, 1819, 227; Waziristan, 1894, 439-40—1919, 513; Working pay introduced, 1841, 282; Zakha Khels, 1908, Bazar Valley F.F., 453
- Sappers and Miners, Bombay**—*Abyssinia*, 398 *et seq.*; Aden, first S. & M. unit lands, 1840, 283 and *f.n.*—Great War, 490—Hinterland, 415; *Afghan War*, First Army of Indus, 1838, 238; *Afghan War*, Second—Companies employed, 384; Kandahar, 1880, 388; Kandahar Force, 1879, 375; Maiwand, 1880, last stand at, 388—names of men, 389, *f.n.*; *Afghan War*, Third, 507 and *f.n.*; Bhawani Singh, Jemadar, explosion party, Ghazni, 272; *Bridging Train*, Pontoon Park, E. Africa, 499; *Burma War*, Third, 407 *et seq.*; Changes in organization, 1820, 227—1826, 230—1843-55, 283—1885, 393-5—1900-14, 548-7—1914-18, 548—1919-31, 549-50—1932, 552-3; Changes in title, 230, 415 *f.n.*, 419, 546; China, 1900, 414; Companies, existing in 1900, 545-7—Original, 1834, 230—Renumbering, 1903, 394, *f.n.*—Three added, 1902, 394, *f.n.*—2nd, 1826, 230—18th, 1777, origin, 190; Comparative strengths, 1914 and 1918, 476, 547-8; Dalip Singh, Sapper, Neuve Chapelle, 478; Gaupat Mahadeo, Subadar, Neuve Chapelle, 478; Great War—E. Africa, 499, 501; E. Persia, 490; Expansion during, 476, 543; Lahore Div., 1914, 476; Neuve Chapelle, 1914, 477—Farewell to, 482; Palestine, 495; Second Ypres, 481 (see also "Mesopotamia"); Headquarters, changes of location, 230, 282; How armed, 284; Malerkhotia S. & M., absorbed temporarily into Corps, 1915, 548; Malta E.F., 1878, 401; Marris, 1918, 504; Mehrao, 1898 and 1901, 412; Misami, 1912-13, 474, *f.n.*; Mokmands, 1898, 448—1915-17, 503; Mesopotamia—17th and 22nd Cos. used as infantry, 482-4; 20th and 21st Cos., relief of Kut, 486; 22nd Co. loses three comdrs. in action, 483, 484 and *f.n.*; Muthay, Central India F.F., 364—3rd Co., 366, *f.n.*; N. Persia, 1920, 518; Officers, 1914-18, 548; Overseas service, special suitability for, 398; Panalla, storming of, 1844, 288; Persia, 1856, 312—1902, 413; Pontoon Train formed from, 1820, 227; Railway companies, 548-9; Recapitulation of history up to 1900, 548; Sikh War, Second, Gujarat, 1849, 307—Multan, 1848, 301; Somaliland, 1890, 411—1902-4, 416-7; Spin Baidak, 1919, water supply, 510; Telegraph Section, Chin Lushai, 1889, 461; Tirah, 1897, 450; Uniform, 1823, *f.n.*, 230; Waziristan, 1919, 513; Zhob Valley, 1890, 430
- Sappers and Miners, Burma**—Chin-Lushai, 1889, 460; Mesopotamia, Shumran Bend, 488-9; Organization, affiliated to M.S. & M., 1887, 411—Composition, 411—Disbanded, 1929, 411, 540—Incorporated in M.S. & M., 1893, 411—Officers, 411—Raised, 1887, 411—Separated from M.S. & M., 1922, 524 *f.n.*, 539
- Sappers and Miners, Madras**—*Abyssinia*, 393 *et seq.*; *Afghan War*, First, 280; *Afghan War*, Second, Khaibar, 1879, 385—Second phase, 384—Peshawar Force, 375; *Afghan War*, Third, 507 and *f.n.*, 509 and *f.n.*; Battle-honours, 157; Birth of, 1780, 157; Buner, 1898, 449; Burma Rebellion, 528; *Burma War*, Second, 308; *Burma War*, Third, 407 *et seq.*; Caste not recognized, 537; Changes in organization, 1834, 283—1885, 393-4-5—1900-14, 538-7—1914-18, 537-8—1919-31, 538-40—1932, 552-3; Changes in title, 418-9, 536—"Queen's Own," 1876, *f.n.*, 418; China War, First, Bogue Forts, 1841, 280—Canton, 281—Chinkiang-fu, 281; China War, Second, 313; China, 1900, 413; Chin-Lushai, 1889, 450; Chitral, 1895, 440; Companies, existing, 1900, 538-7—Renumbered, 1903, 394, *f.n.*—Signal, formed 1910, 537; Comparative strengths, 1914 and 1918, 476, 537; Criticism of, 1836, 231; Defence Light Section, 1912, 537; Derajat, 1917, 503; E. Africa, 499, 501; Egypt, telegraphists, 1882, 402—Tel-el-Kebir, 1882, 403—1914, 493; European and Indian Corps, formed 1818, disbanded 1821, 227; Field Park, E. Africa, 499; Formed 1831, from Pioneers, 229; Great War, expansion during, 476, 537-8 (see also "Mesopotamia" and "Palestine"); Hazara, 1891, Telegraph Detachment, 431; How armed, 284; Lowe, T., M.O., 1853, 365 and *f.n.*; Malakand, 1897, 446; Malay, 1832, first services as S. & M., 266; Malta E.F., 1873, 401; Mechanization started, 540; Mesopotamia, Kut Relief Force, 438—Shumran Bend, 488-9—12th Co., 1915, 484; Mesopotamia, 1920, Arab insurrection, 518—9th Co. and burning bridge, 520—Relief of Kufa, 520;

- Mohmands*, 1897, 448; *Moplah Rebellion*, 522; *Mutiny*, Alam Bagh, 358—Central India, 366—Lucknow, capture, 360—Relief, 355—Malwa, 362; *Officers*, 1914—18, 538; *Overseas service*, special suitability for, 396; *Palestine*, advance on Jerusalem, 495; *Perak*, 1875, 401; *Persia*, 1857, 312; *Recapitulation of history*, 536; *Recruiting*, changes in 1903—14, 537; *Sapper* of 1840, 284; *Sholinghur*, battle honour, 1781, 159; *Sikh War*, *First*, 294; *Sind War*, 1842—286—Farewell order, Sir C. Napier, 288—Miami, 1843, 287; *Somaliand*, 1902—04, Field Park, 416; *Sudan*, 1885, Haskin and Tofrek, 404; *Tibet*, 463, 465, 466; *Tirah*, 1897, 451; *Zakka Khels*, 1908, 453
- Sappers, Miscellaneous Corps**—*Broadfoot's*, First Afghan War, become 7th and 8th Cos., B.S. & M., 1843, 282—Composition and raising, 1840, 275—Exploits disregarded, 424; *Local Corps*, siege of Nagpur, 1817, 244; *Punjab*, *Mutiny*, 1857—58, Bulandshahr, 347—Delhi, 332—How raised, 332—Kashmir Gate, 342—Lucknow, capture of, 360—1—Relief of, 355; *Sibandi*, Bhutan, 1864—66, 458—Explanation of name, f.n., 457—Napier, R., in charge of, 1840, f.n., 457—Sikkim, 1861, 457
- Savandroog, capture of, 1791, 166
- Scott, Mr. J. G., Librarian, help acknowledged, x
- Scott-Ruffie, Capt. C. F., I.A.R.O., M.S. & M., Mesopotamia, 1920, 520
- Scully, Conductor, Delhi magazine, 318 and f.n.
- Seaton, Col., Colm. Comdr., 1857, 359
- Sepoys**—*Aversion of Bengal*, to overseas service, f.n., 252; *Description of*, Madras, 1780, 152; *First* raised by French, 1740, 65; *Regular Bns.* formed by Clive, Bengal, 1757, 101; *Regular Cos.* formed, Madras, 1748, 69; *Seven Bns.* organized, 1759, 78
- Seringapatam (see "Mysore Wars")
- Shah Alam, Emperor, defeated, Buxar, 1764, 119
- Shah Burj, defences of Dig, 218
- Shah Jehan, Emperor, deposed, 1658, 13
- Shah Najif Palace, Lucknow, 350
- Shah Shuja, enthroned at Kabul, 1839, 274; Refugee, 1838, 267
- "Shannon," H.M.S., gun crews in *Mutiny*, 355
- Sher Ali, Amir of Afghanistan, 372; Flight and death, 378
- Sheranis, Baluchis, 422
- Sherbrooke, Col., Seringapatam, 1799, 177
- Sher Muhammad, Amir of Eastern Sind, 1843, 287
- Sher Singh, Sikh leader, before Multan, 299; Capitulates, 1849, 307; Deserts, 1848, 301
- Shipp, Serjt. John, siege of Bhurtpore, 1805, 219, 220; Use of elephants in war, 236
- Sholinghur, Battle of, 1781, 159
- Showers, Brig., Colm. Comdr., 1857, 347
- Shuja-ud-Daula, Nawab of Oudh, defeated, Buxar, 1764, 119; Oudh restored to, 119; Relations with Rohillas, 179
- Shuldham, Brig.-Gen. T., Cachar Colm., 1825, 257
- Shutar Gardan Pass, Kurram route, 374; Second Afghan War, 384
- Sidasir, Battle of, 1799, 174
- Siege warfare, Indian, described, 202; Proposed "elevated battery," 204
- Signals, Abyssinia, 1867—68, 399
- Sikandar Bagh, Lucknow, 350
- Sikhs, foreigners with, f.n., 295; General rising of, 1848, 302
- Sikhs, 47th, Neuve Chapelle, with S. & M., 477—8
- Sikh War, First**—*Aliwal*, battle, 1846, 294—Engineers and Sappers at, 294; *Bridge* across Sutlej, 296; *Causes of*, 291; *Conclusion of*, 1846, 296; *Ferozeshah*, battle, 1845, 293; *Mudki*, opening battle, 292—3; *Opening dispositions of*, 292; *Sikhs* cross Sutlej, 1845, 291; *Sobraon*, battle, 1846, 294—5—Engineers and Sappers at, 296
- Sikh War, Second**—*Bridge*, Attock, 1849, 307—Of boats, Ramnagar, 305; *Chilianwala*, 1849, B.S. & P. present at, 305—Losses, 305; *Concentrations*, Feb., 1849, 306; *Conclusion of*, 307; *Gujarat*, 1849, battle, 306—B.S. & P. present at, 307—Engineers present at, 306—Pursuit of Sikhs after, 307; *Opening of*, 303; *Ramnagar*, cavalry action, 303; *Rawalpindi*, Sikhs lay down arms at, 307; *Sadulapur*, action of, 304; *Thackwell* crosses Chenab, 304; *Troops* engaged, 303
- Simla, site acquired, 240
- Sind, Amirs of, trouble with, 1838, 269
- Sind Campaign**—*Affairs* leading up to, 1842, 285; *Concluded*, 288; *Hyderabad*, battle, 1843, 287—Occupied, 287—Residency attacked, 286; *Imamgarh*, occupied and destroyed, 286; *Miani*, battle of, 1843, 287; *Napier*, Sir Charles, as military dictator, 1842, 285
- Singhur, captured, 1818, 247
- Singphos, operations agst., 266; Tribe, N.E. Frontier, 456
- Sikkim, N.E. Frontier, 456
- Sixteenth Lancers, Aliwal, 1846, 295
- Sixty-Sixth Regt., Maiwand, 1880, 369
- Sivaji, captures Gingee, 1677, 22
- Skeen, Maj.-Gen. A., Third Afghan War, 508; Waziristan, 1919, 513
- Smith, Maj.-Gen. Sir Harry, Aliwal, wins battle of, 1846, 294; First Sikh War, f.n., 292
- Smith, Corpl. James, *etc.*, Buffs, *etc.* at Bilot, 448

- Smith, Maj.-Gen. Lionel, defeats Baji Rao, 1818, 247; Defeats Bani-Bu-Ali tribes, 1821, 250; Enters Poona, 1817, 244
- Smithwaite, Capt. T., Madras Pioneers, Java, 1811, 232—Koppaldroog, 250
- Smuts, Lt.-Gen. J. C., C-in-C., E. Africa, 1916, 500 and f.n.
- Smythe, Thomas, first Governor of E.I.C., 1
- Snodgrass, Major, description of Burmese tactics, 258
- Snow, Maj.-Gen. T. D'O., G.O.C., 27th Div., 1915, 481, f.n.
- Soldier artificers, Gibraltar, 1772, 139
- Somaliland, 1890, causes of expedn., 411; Zariba at Husain, 411
- Somaliland, 1902-04, operations agst. Mad Mulla, 415; Country described, 415; Events leading up to, 416; Gumburru, disaster at, 416, f.n.; Jidballi, victory at, 417
- Spice Islands, occupied, 1795, 171; Secured by Dutch, 2
- Spink, Lieut. H. H. M., I.A.R.O., Kut, 485
- Staff Corps (see "Army in India")
- Stalker, Maj.-Gen., captures Bushire, 1856, 312
- Steele, Brig.-Gen. S. W., Madras Div., Second Burma War, 310
- Stenart, Brig.-Gen., 14th Lt. Dgns., C.I.F.F., 1858, 363 *et seq.*
- Stevenson, Col., Asirgarh, 1803, 210; Burhampur, 1803, 210; Gawilgarh, 212; With Wellesley, Second Maratha War, 209, 210
- Stewart, Gen. Sir Donald, C-in-C., India, 1882, 402, f.n.; Kandahar Colm., 1878, 374; Kandahar Div., 1879, 383; March, Kandahar to Kabul, 1880, 387-8
- Stewart, Brig.-Gen. J. M., lands at Mombasa, 1914, 499
- Stock, Capt. F. T., Bo.S.C., comds. 5th Co., Bo.S. & M., 1878, 401
- Streysham Master, Bengal, 30; Bombay, 16; Madras, 22
- Stuart, Maj.-Gen., succeeds Coote as C-in-C., 1785, 161
- Stuart, Lt.-Gen. James, captures Savandroog, 1791, 166; Defeats Tipu at Sidasir, 1799, 174; Expedn. to Ceylon, 1795, 171; Seringapatam, 1792, 170—1799, 172
- Stuart, Brig.-Gen., Malwa Campaign, 1857, 362 *et seq.*
- Suakin, 1896, Bde. from India, 412
- Submarine mining, brief history of, 554-5
- Submarine Mining Sections become Defence Light Sections, 419
- Sudan, 1884-5, conclusion of operations, 405; Hashin, victory of, 404; Railway, Suakin-Berber, started and abandoned, 404; Tofrek, square broken, 404
- Suffren, French Admiral, 160
- Surat—Aungier, President, 2, 17, 18; First Maratha War, 181; Founded 1612, by Thomas Aldworth, 1, 13; Hawkins lands, 1608, 1; H.Q. of E.I.C., 4; Oxenden, Sir George, President, 14, 16, 17; Ships built at, 1720, 86; Superseded by Bombay, 22
- Surveyor-General (see "Beatson, A.")
- Survey work, by Bombay Engineers, 1784-90, 198; Second Afghan War, 380
- Suspension bridges (see "Bridges")
- Swally, seaport of Surat, 14
- Swann, Col. J. C., Berbera Force, 416
- Swanston, Capt., M.I., M.S. & M., Second China War, 314
- Swatis, Yusufzai Pathans, 422
- Swat Valley, 1897-98—Blood assumes comd., 446; Chakdara, siege and relief, 446; Landakai, use of field artillery, 447; Malakand F.F. formed, 446-7; Malakand Pass, night attacks, 446; Religious fanaticism, 446
- Swayne, Lt.-Col. E. J. E., Somaliland, 1901-02, 416
- Swinton, Major John, Bengal Infantry—Agra, 1803, 216; Bravery, Aligarh, 1803, 215; Cachar Colm., 1825, 257; Career and gallantry of, 201; Comdt., Bengal Pioneers, 1803, 201; Hathvas, 1817, 241; Lamed for life, Dig, 1804, 218; Nepal War, 239
- Sydenham, Lieut., Seringapatam, 1799, 177
- Symons, Maj.-Gen. W. P., Chin-Lushais, 1889, 460; Tirah, 1897, 450

T

- Tanjore, disaster, 1782, 160; Raja of, deposed, 1773, 142
- Tank, "Hell its hill-station," 503
- Tantia Topi, captured and hanged, 366; Defeated at Betwa R., 364; General of Nana Sahib, 348
- Taylor, pirate, 85
- Tej Singh, Sikh chief, 1845, 291
- Telegraphs, Abyssinia, 1867-8, 399
- Thackeray, Col. C. B., help acknowledged, x
- Thackwell, Maj.-Gen. Sir Joseph, Sadulpur, 304; Second Sikh War, 303
- Thirty-ninth Regt., lands in India, 1754, —First King's Army unit, 72
- Thomason Civil Engineering College, Roorkee, 321 and f.n.
- Thomson, Wm., Governor, E.I.C., 18
- Thorn, Major W., 25th Lt. Dgns., describes Wellesley's army, 1803, 208
- Thum, Hunza-Nagar, 434
- Tibet, N.E. Frontier, 456
- Tibet Mission—Advance from Chumbi, 465; Anti-freezing mixture, 464, f.n.; Causes of Mission, 463; Clothing issued, 464, f.n.; Country and climate, 462; Dalai Lama, 469, 470; Engineers, work of, winter, 464; Engineer Troops, two-thirds escort, 463; Engineer war, 462; Gyantse, Engineers and S. & M. at, 465-6;

Gyantse Jong, fighting round, 466-8 ; *Kavo-La* forced—Extreme altitude in modern war, 469, f.n. ; *Lhasa*, advance on, 469—Entry into, 470 ; *Palla* stormed, 466-8 ; *Potala Palace*, 470 ; *Tsan-po* crossed, 469-70—Re-crossed, 470 ; *Tsechan Monastery* captured, 467

Tighe, Brig.-Gen. M. J., E. Africa, 500

Tipu, son of Haidar Ali—*Becomes* Nawab, 1782, 161 ; *Capitulates* at Seringapatam, 1792, 170 ; *Captures* Cuddalore, 1782, 161—Mangalore, 161 ; *Character*, 145 ; *Defeated* at Malaralli, 1799, 174—At Sidasir, 174 ; *On* Penner R., 154 ; *Slain*, 1799, 177 ; *Success* at Bednore, 1782, 161

Tirah, 1897-98—*Country* unsurveyed, 450 ; *Engineer* work, summary, 452 ; *Lockhart* comds. 35,000 men, 450 ; *Outline* of operations, 451 ; *Second Div.*, hard fighting, 451 ; *Zahka Khels* punished, 452

Tombs, Brig.-Gen. Henry, R.C., Bhutan, 1865, 459

Topasses, 84

Torriano, Major, Honavar, 1783, 198

Towers, frontier, *contretemps* with human cork, 454, f.n. ; *Destruction* of, method of, 432—Method of, hollow, 454

Townshend, Maj.-Gen. Sir Charles, defence of Chitral, 440, 444 and f.n.—Kut, 440, f.n., 485 ; 6th Div., 432, 484

Tranquebar, Danes at, 4

Tregear, Col. V. W., Chin-Lushais, 1889, 460

Trelawny, Lieut. J. M. S., I.A.R.O., Bridging Train, 433

Trench appliances (v. "Great War")

Trichinopoly, captured by Marathas, 64

Trimbak, hill fort, 1818, 248

Trincomalee, Dutch settlement, captured, 1782, 160—1795, 171

Tribal Levies, Curzon's policy, 452

Tripartite Treaty, First Afghan War, 267

Tucker, Lieut. L. H. E., B.I., comds. S. & M., Ambela, 1863, 425

Tukoji Rao Holkar, 181

Tulloch, Lieut., Lucknow Residency, 351, f.n., 354, f.n.

Tungabhadra R., crossing of, 1799, 199

Turban, swallowed by bullock, 211

Turis, position of, 422

Twentieth Punjab Infantry, Ambela, 1863, 427 ; Hunza-Nagar, 1891, 435

Tytler, Brig.-Gen. J. M. B. F., Q.M.G. to Havelock, 1857, 349 ; Bhutan, 1865, 459

Tytler, Brig.-Gen. J. A., Ali Masjid, 1078, 377

U

Uniforms, 12, 225, 227, f.n. 230, 381

Upper Burma, annexed, 1886, 403

Upton, Lt.-Col. J., Treaty of Purandhar, 1775, 182

Utman Khels, Yusufzai Pathans, 422

V

Van Cortlandt, Gen., defeats Mulraj, 299

Van Deventer, Lt.-Gen. J. L., E. Africa, 1917, 500

Vans Agnew, murdered, Multan, 1848, 299

Vasco da Gama, reached India, 1498, 13

de Vauban, French engineer, 103

Ventura, Italian with Sikhs, f.n., 295

Vesava, captured, 1774, 180

Viceroy, Canning apptd. first, 1858, 368 ; Denison acts as, 1863-64, 428, f.n.

Vizagapatam seized by Mughals, 1689, 25

Volunteers, electrical engineer, at ports, 554 and f.n.

Von Lettow Vorbeck, Gen., German E. Africa, 498

Von Sanders, Liman, German Marshal, Palestine, 497 and f.n.

W

Wahabis suppressed, 266

Wandiwash, battles of, 78, 159

Watkis, Lt.-Gen. H. B. B., Bazar Valley, F.F., 1908, 453, f.n. ; Lahore Div., 1914, 476

Walpole, Col., Colm. Comdr., 1857, 359

Wapshare, Lt.-Gen. R., Baluchistan Force, 1919, 506, 510

Ward, Lieut. R. H., Infy. officer, B.S. & M., 371, f.n.

Wasota, hill fort, 1818, 248

Wazil Muhammad, Pindari leader, 1817, 244

Wazirs, Mahsuds and Darwesh Khel Wazirs, characteristics, 512—Position, 422 ; Various wars agst., 512

Waziristan, 1894, agst. Mulla Powinda, 439, 440

Waziristan, 1917 (see "Great War, N.W. Frontier")

Waziristan, 1919-20—*General* situation, 512-13 ; *Indian Army* untrained, 512 ; *Northern* area, operations in Tochi, 513 ; *Permanent* occupation decided on, 515 ; *Southern* area, advance up Tank Zam, 514—Desperate fighting, 513-15—Kaniguram occupied, 515—Makin Valley destroyed, 514—Wana reoccupied, 515

Waziristan, 1923, destruction of Makin villages, 517

Waziristan, 1925, Mahsuds v. Wazirs—Tranquillizing effects of roads, 517

Waziristan Circular Road, construction of, 515, 516, 535

Wellesley, Col. Arthur—At Aurangabad, 1803, 208 ; *Captures* Ahmadnagar, 1803, 207 ; *Crosses* Godavari in wicker boats, 208 ; *Description* of army, 1803, 208 ; *Directs* Hyderabad Army, Seringapatam, 1799, 172 ; *Engineering* capacity and instructions on pontooning, 207 ; *Fights* and kills Dhundia, 1800, 199 ; *Second Maratha War*, preparations for, 206 ; *Victory* of Argaon, 1803, 210—Assaye, 1803, 209-10

- Wellesley, Marquis, superseded after Bhurtpore, 1805, 222
- Wheeler, Maj.-Gen. Sir Hugh, Cawnpore, 1857, 348
- Wheeler, Capt., Madras Pioneers, capture of Kokein, 1824, 257
- Whish, Maj.-Gen. W., attacks Multan, 1848, 299; Joins Gough, 1849, 306
- White, F.M. Sir George, Upper Burma, 409; Zhob Valley, 1890, 430
- White Elephant of Ava, 251
- White Mutiny, 1809, 223
- Whitlock, Maj.-Gen., Saugor F.F., 1853, 363
- Wilde, Lt.-Col. A. T., Ambela, 1863, 426
- Wilkie, Capt., Arakan Colm., 1825, 258
- Willcocks, Gen. Sir James, comds. Indian Corps, 476; Mohmands, 1908, 454; Relinquishes comd., Indian Corps, 481, f.n.; Zakka Khels, 1908, 453
- Willcocks, Sir Wm., Engineer, Hindiya Barrage, 519, f.n.
- Willoughby, Lieut., blows up magazine, Delhi, 318 and f.n.
- Willshire, Maj.-Gen. T., Army of Indus, 1838, 268
- Wilson, Maj.-Gen. Archdale, character of, 333; Delhi, decides to assault, 336—Succeeds to comd., 333; Meerut, march from, to Delhi, May, 323—outbreak at, 318
- Windham, Maj.-Gen., Cawnpore, 1857, 355, 358
- Wire-netting roads, Gallipoli, first used in, 496, f.n.; Palestine, 496
- Wodehouse, Brig.-Gen. J. H., Malakand F.F., 1897, 447; Wounded, 448
- Wolseley, Lord, Egypt, 1882, 402; Operations to relieve Gordon, 1884-85, 404
- Women, single, sent out to Bombay, 7, 17—Madras, 8
- Wood, Maj.-Gen. George, failure of, Nepal War, 239
- Wood, Maj.-Gen. John, failure of, Nepal War, 239; Third Div., 234
- Woodburn, Maj.-Gen., Colm. Comdr., 1857, 362
- Woolwich, R.M. Academy founded, 54

Y

- Yakub Khan, Amir of Afghanistan, 378; Surrenders to Roberts, 1879, 384
- Yasin, State, 422
- Yeatman-Biggs, Maj.-Gen. A. G., Tirah, 1897, 451
- Youngusband, Col. F. E., Tibet Mission, 1904, 462 *et seq.*
- Yusafzai Pathans, country of, 422

Z

- Zaimukhts, position, 422
- Zakka Khel, Afridi Tirah, 422
- Zakka Khels, 1908, Willcocks' short war, 453
- Zhob Valley, 1890, agst. Sheranis, 430
- Zulfikar Khan, Mughal Nawab, 1696, 26

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN
BY MACEAYS LTD., CHATHAM

1,000—SEPT., 1933